

18 Mc

TRAVELS

INTO

POLAND, RUSSIA, SWEDEN,

AND

DENMARK.

ILLUSTRATED WITH CHARTS AND ENGRAVINGS.

BY WILLIAM COXE,

M.A. F.R.S. F.A.S.

RECTOR OF BEMERTON, PREBENDARY OF
SARUM,

AND DOMESTIC CHAPLAIN TO THE LORD BISHOP
OF SALISBURY.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.—VOL. V.

THE FOURTH EDITION.

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

1792.

21

TRAVELS

POLAND, RUSSIA, SWEDEN

AND

DE M. A. R. K.

ILLUSTRATED WITH CHARTS AND ENGRAVINGS

BY

Jos. Banks

LECTOR OF GEOGRAPHY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF

OXFORD

AND ASSISTANT LECTURER TO THE GEOGRAPHICAL

INSTITUTE

IN FIVE VOLUMES VOL. IV.

THE FOURTH EDITION.

PRINTED FOR J. JOHNSON IN THE STRAND

1794

T O
SAMUEL WHITBREAD,
Esq. JUN. M. P.

THIS FIFTH VOLUME
O F
TRAVELS INTO POLAND,
RUSSIA, SWEDEN,

AND
D E N M A R K,

IS INSCRIBED,
AS A TESTIMONY OF ESTEEM AND FRIENDSHIP,

B Y

THE AUTHOR.

A 2

GAMUEL WHITEHEAD,

Rev. J. M. P.

THIS FIFTH VOLUME

OF

TRAVELS INTO POLAND
RUSSIA, SWEDEN,

D. M. K.

AS A TESTIMONY OF HIS OWN EXPERIENCE

THE AUTHOR

A

CONTENTS of VOLUME V.

BOOK VIII. *continued.*

TRAVELS into SWEDEN.

NORWAY.

CHAP.

III. *GENERAL Remarks on Norway.*

— *History.* — *Geography.* — *Benefits*
of the Norway Law. — *Peasants.*
— *Climate.* P. 3.

IV. *Fredericshall.* — *Fortress of Freder-*
icsstein. — *Observations on the*
Death of Charles the Twelfth.
— *Tistedal.* — *Fredericstادت.* —
Christiania. P. 23.

V. *Silver Mines of Kongsberg.* — *Co-*
A 3 *balt*

CHAP.

*balt Works of Fossium. — Journey
into the interior Parts of Norway*

P. 41.

VI. *Entrance into Sweden. — Carlstadt.
— Philipstadt. — Kioping. — Bio-
graphical Anecdotes of Scheele.*

p. 64.

VII. *Palace of Stroemsholm. — Canal of
Stroemsholm uniting the Province
of Dalecarlia with Stockholm. —
Incidents of the Journey.* p. 73.

VIII. *Dalecarlia. — Memorials of Gustavus
Vasa. — Oernetz. — Copper Mine
of Fahlun. — Cataract of the
Dahl. — Gefle. — Loeffla. —
Iron Mine of Danemora. — Pas-
sage from Grisseham to Abo. —
Fortress of Sveaborg.* p. 89.

CONTENTS.

lii

BOOK IX.

TRAVELS into DENMARK.

CHAP.

I. *Passage of the Sound.—Entrance into Denmark.—Elfinoor.—Toll of the Sound.—Cronborg castle and palace.—Anecdote of queen Matilda.—Hamlet's garden.—History of Hamlet from Saxo-Grammaticus.—Copenhagen.—Presentation at court.—Isle of Amak.* p. 109.

II. *Form of government antiently established in Denmark.—Causes and events which preceded and effected the revolution of 1660.—Change of the constitution from an elective and limited, to an hereditary and absolute, monarchy.* p. 143.

III. I.

CHAP.

III. *I. Remarks on the population. — II. Finances. — III. Army, — IV. Navy. — V. Church establishment in Denmark,* p. 170.

IV. *University of Copenhagen. — Royal Academy of Sciences. — Royal Society for the improvement of Northern history and languages. — Latin schools in the Danish dominions. — Researches into the origin and progress of Icelandic literature. — Flora Danica. — Oeder and Muller. — Regenfuss on shells, &c. &c.* p. 184.

V. *Presentation to the Prince Royal. — Revolution in the Administration effected by his Royal Highness. — Account of that Transaction.* p. 212.

VI. *Excursion to Hirschholm, Fredericborg, Friedensberg, and Fredericwerk,* p. 224.

VII. *Island*

CONTENTS.

ix

CHAP.

VII. *Island of Huen. — Biographical Memoirs of Tycho Brahe.* p. 237.

VIII. *Departure from Copenhagen. — Journey through the Isle of Zealand. — Roskild. — The cathedral. — Sepulchres of several sovereigns of Denmark. — Tombs and characters of Harald Blaaland. — Sweyn II. — Margaret. — Christian I. — Genealogical tables of the kings of Denmark. — Saxo-Grammaticus. — Royal sepulchres at Ringsted. — Passage across the Great Belt. — Isle of Funen. — Odenfee. — Tombs and characters of John and Christian II. — Passage across the Little Belt. — Journey through Sleswic and Holstein. — Canal of Kiel. — Eutin. — Lubec. — Travemunde. — General*

— *General remarks on the circular
ranges of stones frequent in Sweden
and Denmark.* p. 262.

PLATES, &c. of this Volume, with Directions for placing them.

Map of Southern Norway,	-	-	<i>to face page</i>	1
Plan of the Canal of Stroemsholm	-	-		73
Map of the Danish Isles, and Sleswic and Holstein	-	-	-	109
Plan of Copenhagen	-	-	-	126
Genealogical Table of the King of Denmark	-	-	-	275
Canal of Kiel	-	-	-	301

TRAVELS

PLATE 2. - The Tomb of the King of Siam.

Facing the entrance to the tomb.

1. - The entrance to the tomb.
2. - The entrance to the tomb.
3. - The entrance to the tomb.
4. - The entrance to the tomb.
5. - The entrance to the tomb.
6. - The entrance to the tomb.
7. - The entrance to the tomb.
8. - The entrance to the tomb.
9. - The entrance to the tomb.
10. - The entrance to the tomb.

TRAVELS

T R A V E L S

I N T O

S W E D E N.

B O O K VIII. *continued.*

N O R W A Y.

VOL. V.

B

T. R. A. V. H. S.

NEW B. S. D.

B. O. C. V. M. W. H. S.

W. O. R. H. S.

8

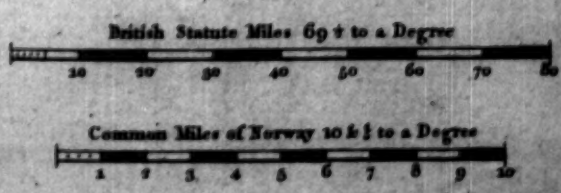
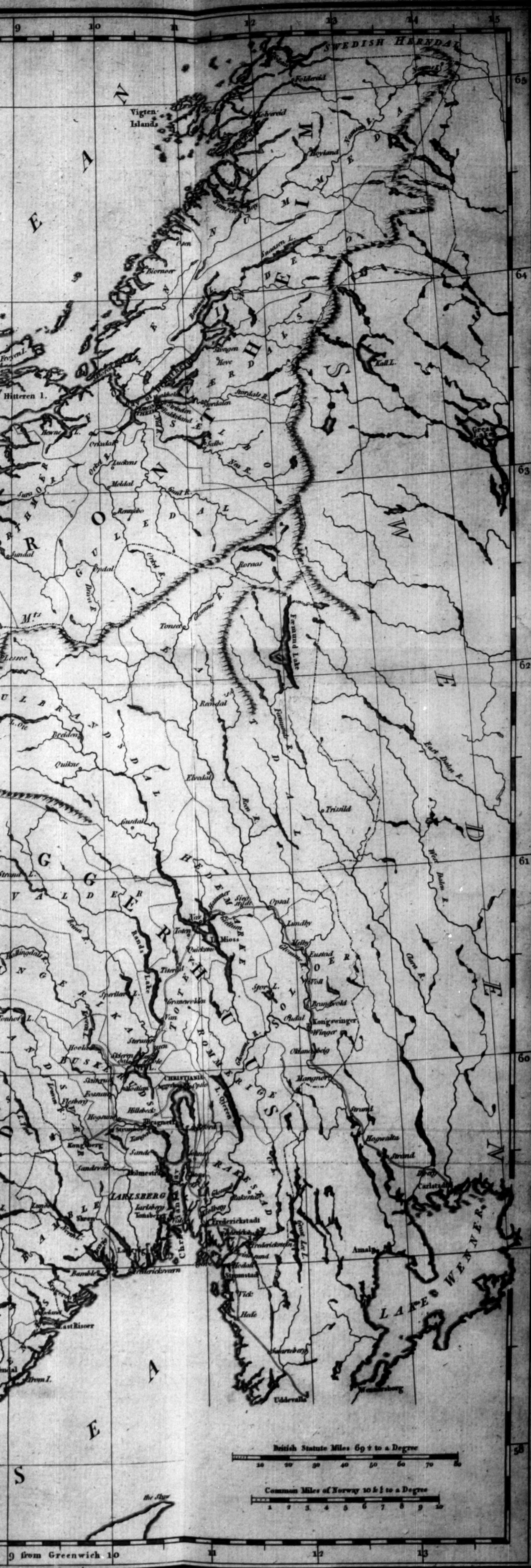
1897

MAP OF
SOUTHERN
NORWAY.

LONDON:
Published October 1st 1790.
by T. CADELL, Strand.

W. Palmer sculp.





9 from Greenwich 10

C H A P. III.

*General Remarks on Norway.—History.—
Geography.—Benefits of the Norway Law.
—Peasants.—Climate.*

ABOUT a day's journey from Uddevalla we arrived at the frontiers of Norway. But before I proceed in my journal, I shall, in this chapter, throw together a few general observations on the history, geography, climate, and productions of Norway, a country, though extremely interesting, yet seldom visited by travellers.

Norway was formerly an independent kingdom, governed by its own hereditary sovereigns. On the demise of Hagen the Fifth, in 1319, without male issue, his grandson in the female line, Magnus Smek, united in his person the kingdoms of Sweden and Norway. Magnus was succeeded in the kingdom of Norway by his son Hagen the Sixth, husband of the celebrated

4 TRAVELS INTO NORWAY. B. 8.

Margaret; and at his decease, in 1380, Norway was united to Denmark by their son Olof the Fifth; who dying without issue, Margaret herself was raised to the throne by the unanimous suffrages of the nation. On her death it descended, with Denmark and Sweden, to her nephew Eric of Pomerania.

Sweden was afterwards separated from Denmark by the valour and address of Gustavus Vasa; but Norway has continued inviolably united to the crown of Denmark.

Norway is formed by nature into two great divisions, Northern, and Southern or Proper Norway, separated from each other by the small Swedish province of Hern-dahl.

Northern Norway is a long and narrow slip of land, extending as far as North Cape, beyond the seventy-first degree of north latitude, the most northern point of Europe, and bounded to the west and south by the northern ocean, and by Swedish and Russian Lapland. It is divided into Nordland and Finnmark, and comprehended in the government of Drontheim.

Southern,

C. 3. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. 5

Southern, or Norway Proper, of which a map is prefixed to this chapter, is bounded to the north and east by Sweden, and to the west and south by the northern ocean. It is divided into four governments, Aggerhuus or Christiania, Christiansand, Berghen, and Drontheim.

Although Norway comprehends a large tract of territory, yet from its rocky soil and northern position its population is by no means adequate to its extent. Perhaps the following tables, giving the number of births and deaths during seven years, may assist us in forming a probable statement of the population of Norway.

	Births.	Deaths.
1777 —	23,331	15,655
1778 —	23,487	15,222
1779 —	23,862	20,768
1780 —	24,711	18,523
1781 —	24,153	16,072
1782 —	23,944	17,503
1783 —	21,554	19,357
Sum total	165,042	123,100

6 TRAVELS INTO NORWAY. B. 8.

By dividing 165,042, the sum total of births during the seven years, by seven, we have 23,577 for the annual average number of births; and by dividing 123,100, the sum total of deaths, by the same number, we have 17,585 for the annual average number of deaths. If, upon a supposition that in the whole kingdom one in 35 dies annually, we multiply 17,585, the annual number of deaths, by 35, we have 615,475 for the population of Norway. Or, if we multiply 23,577, the annual number of births, by 30, the usual mode * of calculation, we have 707,310; and by allowing for omissions, we cannot estimate the probable population of all Norway at more than 750,000 souls.

The Norwegians, being the same race with the Danes, and so long connected with them in religion and government, speak the same language, with a necessary mixture of provincial expressions. Wilse †, a native of Norway, informs us, that the gentry and inhabitants of the principal

* See Dr. Price on Annuities.

† Wilse's Reise, p. 28.

C. 3. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS. 7

towns, allowing for a few provincial expressions, speak purer Danish than is usual even in Denmark, not excepting Copenhagen; that the inhabitants of the eastern confines bordering on Sweden naturally blend many Swedish words; that throughout the whole country the general accent and cadence is more analogous to the Swedish * than to the Danish pronunciation; and that the inhabitants on the western coasts, who have a more constant communication with the Danes, partake less of this peculiarity.

The Norwegians maintain their own army, which consists of 24,000 infantry, and 6,000 cavalry. The troops are much esteemed for their bravery, and, like the Swiss mountaineers, exceedingly attached to their country.

The horses which supply their cavalry are small, but strong, active, and hardy.

Every peasant (those excepted who inhabit the coasts, and are classed as sailors)

* The Swedish and Danish languages are both dialects of the Teutonic or German, and are both spoken in a singing or chanting tone. The Swedes have a more varied and lively pronunciation.

8 TRAVELS INTO NORWAY. B. 8.

not born in a town, or upon some noble estate, is by birth a soldier, and enrolled for service at the age of sixteen. From that year until he has attained the age of 26, he is classed in the young militia. At 26 he enters into the old militia, and continues to serve till 36, at which period he receives his discharge. The militia take the field every year in the month of June, and remain encamped about a month.

Norway is blessed with a particular code, called the *Norway Law*, compiled by Grieffeld, at the command of Christian the Fifth, the great legislator of his country. By this law, the palladium of Norway, the peasants are free, a few only excepted on certain noble estates near Frederickstadt. But the virtue of this law extends itself even to those serfs, for no proprietor can have more than one of these privileged estates; and unless he possesses a title or certain rank, and resides on his estate, he loses his privilege, and the peasants are free.

The benefits of the Norway Code are so visible in its general effects on the happiness and in the appearance of the peasants, that a traveller must be blind who does not instantly

stantly perceive the difference between the free peasants of Norway and the enslaved vassals of Denmark, though both living under the same government.

Many of the peasants pretend to be descended from the antient nobles, and some even from the royal line: they greatly pride themselves upon this supposed descent, and are careful not to give their children in marriage but to their equals in birth and blood.

A curious custom prevails in Norway, called *odels right*, or right of inheritance, by which the proprietor of certain freehold estates may re-purchase his estate, which either he or any of his ancestors have sold, provided he can prove the title of his family. But in order to enforce this claim, his ancestors, or he, must have declared every tenth year, at the sessions, that they lay claim to the estate, but that they want money to redeem it; and if he, or his heirs, are able to obtain a sufficient sum, then the possessor must, on receiving the money, give up the estate to the *odels-man*. For this reason, the peasants who are freeholders keep a strict account of their pedigree. This custom

custom is attended with advantages and disadvantages. As to the advantages, it fixes the affections of the peasant on his native place, and he improves with pleasure those possessions which are so strongly secured to him : it increases the consequence and excites the industry of his family. On the contrary, the estate loses its value when sold to another person, because, as he possesses only a precarious estate, which he may be obliged to resign, he is not inclined to improve the lands, as if they were irrecoverably his own.

The Norwegian peasants possess much spirit and fire in their manner, are frank, open, and undaunted, yet not insolent; never fawning to their superiors, yet paying proper respect to those above them.

Their principal mode of salute is by offering their hand; and when we gave them or paid them a trifle, the peasants, instead of returning thanks by words or by a bow, shook our hands with great frankness and cordiality.

The peasants of Norway are well clothed and well lodged, and appear to possess more comforts and conveniences of life than any
which

which I have seen in the course of my travels, excepting in some parts of Switzerland.

They weave their ordinary cloth and linen; they make also a kind of stuff like a Scotch plaid. The cloth which the men use for their coats is principally of a stone-colour, with red button-holes, and white metal buttons.

The women, while employed in their household affairs, frequently, as in Sweden, appear only with a petticoat and a shift, with a collar reaching to the throat, and a black sash tied round the waist. Their linen is remarkably fine; and as they are usually well made, this mode of dress sets off their shapes to the highest advantage.

The common food of the peasant is milk, cheese, dried or salted fish, and sometimes, but rarely, flesh or dried meat, oatbread called *flad-brod*, baked in small cakes about the size and thickness of a pancake; it is usually made twice a year. I observed a woman employed in preparing it: having placed over the fire a round iron plate, she took a handful of dough, and rolled it out with a rolling-pin to the size of the iron plate;

plate; she then placed it on the plate, and baked it on one side, then turned it on the other with a small stick. In this manner she baked an astonishing number in less than a quarter of an hour; and I was informed that one woman, in one day, can bake sufficient for the family during a whole year. The peasants also, in times of scarcity, mix the bark of trees, usually of the fir-tree, with their oatmeal; then dry this bark before the fire, grind it to powder, mix it with some oatmeal, then bake it, and eat it like bread: it is bitterish, and affords but little nourishment.

As a luxury, the peasants eat *sharke*, or thin *slices* of meat, sprinkled with salt, and dried in the wind, like hung beef; also a soup made like a hasty-pudding, of oatmeal or barley-meal; and in order to render it more palatable, they put in it a pickled herring or salted mackerel.

The use of potatoes has been lately introduced, but those roots do not grow to any size in a country where the summer is so short.

Fabricius strongly recommends, in times of scarcity, the mosses and lichens, and particularly

ticularly the *lichen islandicus*, which yields a very nourishing sustenance, and is commonly used for food in Iceland.

According to a series of meteorological observations taken by Mr. Wilse, pastor of Sydeborg, it snows most in December and in the middle of January. It rains most in April, August, and October. The clearest weather is from the middle of June to the middle of July, and during the whole month of March. Winds are most violent in the middle and latter end of April, May, and October. The stillest season is in January; from the tenth of June to the eleventh of July, and in the middle of August, a circumstance very profitable to the oat harvest, which of all corn is more easily subject to cast its ripe grain in windy weather. If we compare the climate of Norway with the climate of London, March at London is like April and the beginning of May in Norway; and the March of Norway is our January. On account of the frequent spring frosts seeds ought not to be sown in gardens before the twentieth of May; and the frosts of the latter end of August are no less detrimental,

The

The heat and cold varies so much in Norway, that in June or July, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer, as observed by Mr. Wille at Sydeborg, near Frederickshall, not unusually rises to 88, and on the first of January 1782, fell to—22, or 54 degrees below the freezing point. At Eger, according to professor Stroem's observations, it fell on that same day to—36 $\frac{1}{2}$; and at Kongsberg to—40, or 72 below freezing point, a degree of cold by which quicksilver is congeled. This extreme rise and fall of the quicksilver makes a difference of 110 degrees between the greatest heat and greatest cold at the same place; a difference much more considerable than is observed at Upsala or Stockholm, which lie nearly in the same latitude as Sydeborg.

In some places vegetation is so quick, that the corn is sown and cut in six or seven weeks.

Tillage cannot generally be very flourishing in a country, which is in many parts so rocky as to defy the plough; where the climate is so severe that the hoar-frosts begin in September, and where the cold in the highlands prevents the maturity of the corn.

corn. It is true, indeed, that the small valleys, and the intervals between the rocks, are usually provided with a fruitful soil, and that the industry of the peasants covers the naked rocks and the sandy grounds with a new earth; yet the arable grounds are few, and no parts of Norway yield sufficient corn for interior consumption, the districts of Hedemark, Toten, and Ringerike, excepted.

This deficiency is occasioned by the nature of the climate and soil. In spring, and in the first summer months, the drought and heat are frequently so intolerable, and the vegetable mould so thin, that the roots of the corn and grass are burned up, if a few days of sunshine succeed each other without rain. Also the greatest part of the soil is so much blended with sand, that too much rain cannot fall in spring and summer. In autumn, on the contrary, the decreased warmth, and the great quantity of rain, prevents the corn from ripening, and it is frequently cut green. Not unusually, when a favourable season has ripened the corn, the frequent and violent autumnal rains hinder the carrying of it in until it is almost spoiled. Also the small quantity of
arable

arable land seldom lies fallow, but is sowed every year, and therefore requires more manure than can be usually procured.

All these circumstances so much counteract the industry of the Norwegian farmers, that even in the most favourable seasons a considerable importation of corn is annually necessary; and in unfavourable harvests the utmost dearth is experienced in all the inland parts, as the transport of the corn from the sea coasts is highly expensive.

In order to dry the corn exposed to the heavy rains, the peasants fix forked poles, about ten feet high, place rows of other poles transversely, on which they file the sheaves, the lowermost row hanging about two feet from the ground. They are also frequently obliged to bake the corn in wooden sheds, heated by means of stoves.

As Norway, therefore, does not produce sufficient corn for its own consumption, Denmark enjoys the exclusive privilege of supplying with grain that part called Sudenfields, comprehending the two governments of Aggerhuus and Christianland. This monopoly frequently occasions a scarcity of corn; but though sometimes attended with
great

great inconveniences and occasional distress, yet will not be abolished without great difficulty, because the Danish nobles, who are always at the head of affairs, find their interest in its continuance.

But Norway, however deficient in arable land, is exceedingly rich in pasture, and consequently produces much cattle. The mode of keeping the cows is similar to that practised in the mountains of Switzerland. About the middle of May they are driven to the meadows; towards the middle of June are sent to pasture on the heights, or in the midst of the forests, where they continue till autumn. The cows are usually tended by a woman, who inhabits a small hut, milks them twice a day, and makes butter and cheese on the spot. On their return the cattle are pastured in the meadows, until the snow sets in about the middle of October, when they are removed to the stables, and fed during winter with four-fifths of straw, and one-fifth of hay. The horses are usually foddered with hay during winter, and are seldom pastured before the beginning of June. In some places the cattle are fed also with salted fish.

Agriculture has been of late years greatly improved in these parts, and the landed estates are increased within these last fifty years near one-third in their value. This improvement is considerably owing to the labours and encouragement of the patriotic society, which gives premiums for the best improvements and instructions in every part of farming.

The fisheries, particularly on the western coast, furnish employment and wealth to the natives, and are the means of supplying the finest sailors for manning the Danish fleet in times of war.

The principal fish, which, dried and salted, furnish so considerable an article of exportation, are the cod, the ling, and the whiting: their livers, besides, yield train oil, and the smallest are given as winter fodder to the cattle.

The herring fishery is not so profitable as formerly, as these fish, which used to frequent the coasts of Norway, in their progress from the North Pole, now keep at a greater distance from these shores, and first approach the rocks of Marstrand and Stromstrand, which has transferred to the Swedes

the

the principal herring fishery in these parts, though still sufficient profit accrues to those enterprising fishermen who venture further from the coasts.

The salmon are taken partly in the bays, and partly in the rivers, the streams of which they ascend for the purpose of spawning in spring. This is the most costly fish in these parts, and is cured by salting and smoking.

Mackerel might also be taken in much larger quantities, if many of the Norwegians were not prejudiced against eating them, from a strange notion, that shoals of mackerel often attack and devour the human species, when bathing in the sea.

The extensive forests of Norway, which furnish such riches to the proprietors, and so much employment to the natives, are applied to the following purposes :

1. For spars, beams, and planks, which are exported in such large quantities. 2. For charcoal, which is required for the smelting of the ores, for the glass furnaces, and other manufactures. The wood used for this purpose is usually of an inferior sort, and chiefly in the inner parts, where the transport of the planks is too expensive.

3. For building, the greatest part of the houses in Norway being constructed of wood; for although there is plenty of stone, yet the transporting of the materials, and the lime, are too expensive for common use. 4. For the roads, which, in the more northern parts, are almost entirely formed with wood. 5. For turpentine, for which the oldest trees are mostly used. 6. For fencing and enclosing the fields, quickset hedges being almost unknown. The woods used for enclosures is chiefly pine or fir, and must be renewed every three or four years. 7. For fuel. 8. For manure, by the same process of burning the trees and manuring the soil with the ashes, which is practised in Sweden, and is so destructive to the forests.

Besides these general uses derived from the forests, the particular trees are beneficially employed to the following purposes.

The bark of the pine or fir, and also of the elm, which is not common in Norway, is dried, ground, and mixed among meal, and is boiled up with other food to feed swine, who thrive much upon it.

The birch, which flourishes in these northern

thern regions, is particularly useful for various purposes. It is more generally used for fuel than any other wood. The outer bark, or the white rind, on account of its firmness and sap, easily escapes putrefaction even in the dampest places, and for this reason is employed for covering the roofs of the houses, in order to keep out the rain.

This mode of roofing occasions such a large consumption of the outward bark, that the birch which are felled would not supply a sufficient quantity; it is, therefore, not unusual to strip off the outward bark while the tree is standing, and if peeled with care, it always grows again.

The inner bark of the birch is applied like the bark of oaks for tanning hides, fishing nets, and sails, which it renders more durable.

This tree also supplies a kind of wine by the following process: a hole is bored in the trunk, and the wine distils into a flask placed under it. The tree suffers little damage, if the hole is immediately closed by a wooden peg. The twigs of the birch, as well as the elder and aspen, are given to horses in scarcity of fodder. A decoction

of oak leaves in beer is used by the peasants as a cure for the rheumatism, by applying a cloth dipped in the decoction to the part affected.

The general exports of Norway are tallow, butter, salt, dried fish, timber and planks, horses and horned cattle, silver, allum, Prussian blue, copper, of which the celebrated mine of Roras yields annually to the value of £. 67,500 ; and iron, of which the most productive mine is near Arendal.

Norway abounds in lakes and rivers, more than any country I ever visited excepting Switzerland. It is remarkable for the number and beauty of the bays fringed with wood. Many of the lakes are so large, that they appear like inlets of the sea ; and the bays are so small, that they appear like lakes : but I am anticipating my journal.

C H A P. IV.

*Fredericshall.—Fortress of Fredericsstein.—
Observations on the Death of Charles the
Twelfth.—Tistedal.—Fredericsstadt.—Chris-
tiania.*

SEPTEMBER 4. Norway is separated from Sweden by the bay of Swinesund, a bay or inlet of the sea, which in this part forms a strait between the perpendicular rocks, so narrow as to bear the appearance of a river, yet so deep as to admit ships of the greatest burden. On the Swedish side of the bay our passports were examined by a Swedish custom-house officer; and on our being ferried over to the other shore, our baggage was slightly inspected by a Danish custom-house officer, who dwells in a comfortable house over-hanging the edge of the water.

In a few miles we reached Fredericshall, the frontier town of Norway, standing on the extremity of the Swinesund, at the mouth of the river Tiste. The principal commerce of the town consists in the exportation of

planks, the greatest part of which are sent to England. The wood is floated down the various cataracts, and river Tiste, sometimes above 100 English miles, from the interior parts of the country, and sawed here : for this purpose thirty-six saw-mills are erected on the banks of the river Tiste, which forms a series of cataracts.

The harbour is very safe and commodious ; but the large quantity of saw-dust brought down the river from the different saw-mills chokes it up in many parts, and occasions an annual expence for clearing it away.

The port possesses a few particular immunities. Goods imported for exportation pay no duty, unless touched for home consumption, and then are charged with the usual imposts.

The town contains about 3,000 inhabitants ; the streets are airy ; the houses are built of wood painted red, and a few white.

On the summit of an almost perpendicular rock, which overhangs the town, stands the strong and hitherto impregnable fortress of Fredericsstein, much celebrated in the history

history of the north; as in besieging it Charles the Twelfth received his death. I did not omit visiting the spot rendered memorable by the death of the northern lion, as he is sometimes emphatically stiled. This spot, which was once marked by a pillar erected by the king of Denmark, but pulled down at the request of the king of Sweden, is at the extremity of the present governor's garden, at the bottom of the steep rock, on which stands the fort of Gullenlowe. It was to me particularly interesting, for it convinced me that a small ball might have reached Charles, as the distance from the nearest bastion could not be more than between five and six hundred yards. Nor could I avoid remarking, that Mottraye's plan of Fredericsstein and the adjacent batteries is in many parts extremely deficient; and from the best information that I have collected, that both his and Voltaire's account of the king's death, and particularly of the wound which occasioned it, are very inaccurate.

But in order to obtain farther and more complete information concerning the probable cause of the king's death, I called upon
Benk

Benk Enkelfon of Tistedal, an old Norwegian, now in the ninety-sixth year of his age, and who was in his twenty-eighth year when he served as a gunner of the Danish garrison when Fredericsstein was besieged by Charles the Twelfth. By means of a gentleman of Fredericshall, who politely accompanied me to this old man's house, and obligingly condescended to be my interpreter, I procured the following intelligence; which I shall give to the reader in question and answer, in the same manner in which I obtained it.

Do you think, that the king was shot from the ramparts, or assassinated by any of his own troops? *From the ramparts undoubtedly.*—What kind of shot was fired against the Swedish trenches? *All sorts, and particularly small shot in cartouches from cannon.*—Could the king, in the place where he was, be reached by a small shot? *Yes, very easily; as a small shot could take effect at twice the distance.*—Were many soldiers killed near him? *Very many; they fell about him like straw in such numbers that they were buried on the spot. The place was also so much exposed to the fire from the ramparts,*
that

that the Swedes could not venture to work at the trenches by day, but only in the night.—

From what fortress do you think Charles received his death; from Oberberg, or from the citadel? *Certainly from the batteries of the citadel, which bore upon the place, and not from Oberberg, from which it was defended by an intervening hill. I then served in the fortress of Oberberg; and we did not that night fire a single shot from thence*.*

From this circumstantial evidence given by a person who had served in the garrison of Fredericsstein at the time when it was besieged, and who had no prejudices or interest to bias or mislead him, joined to my own observations upon the spot, we may rest assured, that Charles might have been easily reached by a small ball from the ramparts of the citadel; and therefore that the confident assertions of those persons who pretend, that he could not be touched by a musket-ball, were totally groundless.

The question, therefore, in regard to the death of Charles, is now reduced to a very

* This shews the falsity of Motraye's account, which says, that the king was shot from the fortress of Oberberg.

short compass; and all the vague anecdotes and uncertain conjectures, which, without any foundation, attributes his death to assassination, can weigh nothing against positive fact.

Elkenfon described Charles as tall and thin; his hair short, thick, and curling, with great animation of countenance. He shewed us a wooden chair, in which Charles was sitting when he was shot. The old man recollected to have seen the king three times, once in particular in the town of Fredericshall. As he was sitting at the window of a house inhabited by one of the magistrates, he observed Charles in the opposite house. While the batteries from the citadel were firing heavily at the enemy's trenches, a young woman, who was looking at the king from one of the windows of the magistrate's house, chanced to drop a ring into the street. His majesty taking notice of her, said, "Madam, do the guns of this place always make such an uproar?" "Never," returned the girl, "but when we are honoured with such illustrious visitors as your majesty." The king was much pleased with the answer, and ordered
one

one of his soldiers to take up the ring and return it.

The small village of Tistedal is situated at about three miles from Fredericshall, upon a beautiful cataract of the Tiste, which precipitates itself in continued but irregular falls for a considerable way, and turns several saw-mills that form very picturesque objects, impending over the torrent of waters. Above the village is a villa called Vake, from which we commanded a most delightful prospect. Towards the inland parts, a small lake beautifully fringed with pasture and wood; below, the river Tiste forming a series of cataracts, then winding through a small valley and between two ridges of rocks shaded with pines and underwood; the bay of the sea sprinkled with rocky islands; the town of Fredericshall and its castle towering on the summit of a perpendicular rock closing the view.

Fredericsstadt, distant from Fredericshall about four Norwegian, or nearly twenty-six English miles, stands upon the river Glomme, and is the most regular fortress in this part of Norway, containing an arsenal amply supplied

plied with arms for the militia in case of a rupture with Sweden. It was built in 1567, by Frederic the Second, strengthened by Frederic the Third, and has been since gradually enlarged and fortified according to the modern and more regular plan. The ramparts enclose a space of about three quarters of a mile in circumference, and the population of the town, including the two suburbs, amounts to no more than 800 souls. A few years ago the town was consumed by fire, and the houses are mostly new. Close to the town is the new fortress of Kongsteen, on a rocky eminence, capable of containing a garrison of 300 men. Several convicts are here condemned to hard labour. The greatest offenders have an iron cap, chains round their arms, legs, and bodies: the chains round their arms are rivetted to a wheelbarrow, which is never loosened.

The town is situated upon the Glomme, the largest river in this part of Norway. The inhabitants export planks, and a few small masts. The principal commerce is carried on by Messrs. Ankers and Holt, of Christiania.

This river Glomme is not navigable in
any

any part of its course from the lake Mioss to Fredericsstadt, its stream being interrupted by such frequent cataracts and shoals as in some places render it necessary to drag the trees, which are floated down, over the ground. At least 50,000 trees are annually floated to Fredericsstadt.

September 6. We ferried over the Glomme at the gates of the town, and continued our journey, anxious to reach Christiania. The country is in general extremely fertile and agreeable, it rises in gentle hills, and though rocky in many parts, is covered with a rich soil, producing abundance of corn, and clothed with forests of firs and pines, intermixed with oak, beech, poplar, and mountain ash. The face of the country is prettily sprinkled with numerous lakes and rivulets, and thickly dotted with cottages, rudely though not unpleasantly situated on rocky eminences in the midst of the luxuriant forest. These cottages are mostly covered with red tiles, and appeared larger and more commodious than those we had just quitted in Sweden. They were so much scattered over the hills, that we seldom observed a cluster of more than four or five in one spot; and the churches standing

standing almost singly, their spires rising above the surrounding trees, were picturesque objects.

We stopped a short time at Moss, in order to examine the iron works belonging to Mr. Bernard Anker, of Christiania. The situation of Moss is exceedingly romantic. It is divided by a lively torrent, which dashes over the crags, and turns several saw-mills, and stands on the shore of a beautiful bay or inlet, the rising banks adorned with fine hanging woods, a few gentlemen's seats, and numerous farm houses. The iron works, which principally support the place, were first established in 1705; for some time the proprietors only manufactured bar iron, grates, and stoves, and a variety of iron utensils; but lately they have cast cannon, which are mostly exported to Copenhagen. The works employ about 150 men.

We passed the night at Skydjord, a small village in a most delightful situation, where we found an inn with very comfortable accommodations, and two very neat bed-chambers.

As we approached Christiania, the country was more wild and hilly, but still very fertile

fertile and agreeable ; and about two miles from the town we came to the top of a mountain, and burst upon as fine a view as I ever beheld. From the point on which we stood in raptures, the grounds, laid out in rich enclosures, gradually sloped to the sea ; below us appeared Christiania, situated at the extremity of an extensive and fertile valley, forming a semicircular bend along the shore of a most beautiful bay, which being enclosed by hills, uplands, and forests, had the appearance of a large lake. Behind, before, and around, the inland mountains of Norway rose on mountains covered with dark forests of pines and fir, the inexhaustible riches of the north. The most distant summits were capped with eternal snow. From the glow of the atmosphere, the warmth of the weather, the variety of the productions, and the mild beauties of the adjacent scenery, I could scarcely believe, that I was nearly in the 60th degree of northern latitude.

We at length forced ourselves from this enchanting spot, enjoying, as we gradually descended, the scenes before us, and arrived about mid-day at Christiania.

34 TRAVELS INTO NORWAY. B. 8.

Christiania is distant about 30 English miles from the open sea. The navigation of the bay is somewhat difficult, but sufficiently deep for the largest vessels, having six or seven fathom depth of water close to the quay.

Christiania is esteemed the capital of Norway, because it contains the supreme court of justice. It lies in latitude $59^{\circ} 6' 37''$, and stands in a semicircular form on the northern extremity of the bay of Biorning, an inlet of the sea, forming the northern extremity of the gulf of Christiania, whose rocky shores are overspread with thick forests.

Christiania is divided into, 1. The city, and the three suburbs of Waterlandt, Peterwigen, and Fierdingen. 2. The fortress of Aggerhuus; and 3. The old town of Opsloe or Ansloe. The city contains 418 houses, the suburbs 682, Opsloe 400; and the number of inhabitants amount to about 9,000. The city, which formerly occupied the site of Opsloe, was rebuilt in its present situation by Christian the Fourth, after a plan designed by himself. The streets are carried in a strait line, and at right angles to each other, are uniformly forty feet broad, and are very neat and clean.

Here is a Latin school, endowed by Christian the Fourth in 1635. It is governed by a rector or upper master, a corrector or under master, and three assistants; but contained, in 1784, only thirty-seven scholars. They are divided into six classes, and are instructed in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew.

A collection of about 6,000 volumes, lately left to the town by Mr. Deichman, a native, will serve to form the beginning of a public library.

The castle of Aggerhuus is built on a rocky eminence on the west side of the bay, at a small distance from the city. It is a very ancient fortress, and was besieged by the Swedes in 1310. An inscription over the door of a brick tower informed me, that it was strengthened in 1633 by Christian the Fourth; and several other dates and inscriptions shewed, that it had received additional fortifications by the succeeding kings of Denmark. This fortress is small but strong. In peace the garrison consists of about 500 troops, but in war is augmented to 1000.

Aggerhuus sustained a siege in 1717 from

Charles the Twelfth in person, who occupied the city and suburbs, but was compelled for want of provision to retire. The walls of many houses in Christiania still bear the marks of the balls which were shot from the batteries of the fortress against Charles, as he rode daily through the streets with his usual rashness, and reconnoitred the state of the fortress.

The governor of Aggerhuus is the chief governor of Norway. He presides in the high court of justice, called *Overhofset*, which judges in the last resort all civil causes above a certain value. In all causes surpassing that value an appeal lies to the supreme court at Copenhagen.

Opsloe was the site of the old town, which was burnt in 1624, and now contains only about 400 houses, and the episcopal palace. The bishop of Christiania is metropolitan of Norway.

Christiania has a very excellent harbour, and carries on a considerable trade. The principal exports are tar, soap, iron, copper, planks, and deals; allum manufactured at Mr. Cooper's works for about £. 3,000; iron from the four works of Borum, Eds-
wold,

wold, Narkedahl, and Ondahlen, about £.14,000; copper from Foldahl, at £.10,000; planks and deals £.90,000, principally to England.

The planks and deals are of superior estimation to those sent from America, Russia, and the other parts of the Baltic, because the trees which yield them grow on the rocks, and are therefore firmer, more compact, and less liable to rot than the others, which chiefly shoot from a sandy or loamy soil. The planks are either red or white fir or pine. The red wood is produced from the Scotch fir, and the white wood, which is in such high estimation, from the spruce fir. This wood is the most demanded, because no country produces it in such quantities as this part of Norway. Each tree yields three pieces of timber, eleven or twelve feet in length, and is usually sawed into three planks. A tree generally requires seventy or eighty years growth before it arrives at its greatest perfection.

The environs of Christiania not yielding sufficient planks for exportation, the greatest part of the timber is brought from the more inland parts. The trees are hewn in the

forests, and floated down the rivers and cataracts. Saw-mills are used for the purpose of cutting the planks, but must be privileged, and can only cut a certain quantity. The proprietors are bound to declare on oath, that they have not exceeded that quantity; and if they do, the privilege is taken away, and the saw-mill destroyed.

There are 136 privileged saw-mills at Christiania, of which 100 belong to the family of the Ankers. The quantity of planks permitted to be cut, amounts to 20,000,000 standard deals, twelve feet long, and one inch and a quarter thick.

During our stay at Christiania we received great civilities from the Ankers, the richest and most commercial family in Norway. Mr. Bernard Anker, who is Fellow of the Royal Society, speaks English nearly as well as a native, possesses an excellent house in Christiania, elegantly furnished in the English taste, and ornamented with a good collection of pictures, which he purchased in Italy. He lives in a style of elegant magnificence, and receives all travellers with unbounded politeness and hospitality. He has an excellent library, a good apparatus of natural

tural philosophy from England, and a curious collection of the minerals and marbles of Norway.

We also accompanied Mr. Anker to Vickery, a neat villa belonging to his family, about four miles from Christiania. It stands pleasantly on the bay, and commands many picturesque views. The planks are shipped close to the house. From thence Mr. Peter Anker drove me in a low phaeton drawn by two active Norwegian ponies to Bockstadt, a country house which he has just built on the banks of a small but beautiful lake, about four miles from Vickery, in the midst of an endless forest, and surrounded by mountains. He shewed us his grounds, which are laid out very pleasantly, and carried us into his kitchen-garden, which produces all kinds of vegetables, excellent cherries, pears, apples, apricots, currants, gooseberries, and in a favourable season tolerable peaches. He pointed out to me a small plantation of all the principal trees which grow spontaneously in Norway. I remarked the plane, the aspin, the ash, mountain ash, oak, elm, beech, birch, alder, willows, and various species of pines and firs, which form the riches of these parts.

Mr. Peter Anker has lately introduced various species of English husbandry into these parts. He has sown crops of clover, which succeed very well, and has lately cultivated turneps.

C H A P. V.

Silver Mines of Kongsberg.—Cobalt Works of Fossun.—Journey into the interior Parts of Norway.

SEPTEMBER 10. We quitted Christiania with much regret, after having expressed our acknowledgments to Mr. Bernard Anker for his extreme politeness and hospitality. That gentleman also increased our obligations to him by sketching out a tour through the inland parts of Norway, and by giving us a circular letter, which we found a passport of introduction, and a means of procuring accommodations and information.

A little beyond Giellebeck, the second post-house from Christiania, we passed, near the high road, a quarry of whitish grey marble, which was first opened in order to supply the stones for the new church at Copenhagen, but is now no longer worked. In the middle of the quarry stands a column of the marble erected in honour of the late king

king Frederic the Fifth, who visited this spot.

The houses, and even cottages, in the neighbouring villages, are ornamented with staircases from the blocks of this beautiful marble.

From this quarry we ascended through forests of pines and firs to the summit called Paradisberg, or the Mountain of Paradise, so denominated from the fine view it commands, but which, in my opinion, was greatly inferior to that we enjoyed from the eminence overhanging Christiania. The general features of this prospect are views of distant mountains rising above mountains; rich and extensive forests, and below a fertile valley watered by the Dramme; the three towns of Brægnetz, Stromsøe, and Tanger, standing at small distances from each other at the bottom of some rugged rocks, and on the margin of a bay.

These three towns are known by the general name of Dramme, because they are situated on that river. Each has its own church and separate jurisdiction. The inhabitants are very industrious, and carry on a considerable trade. The principal exports are

are timber and planks; the imports, corn chiefly, and lead from England for the smelting of the silver ore at Kongsberg.

We changed horses at Brægnetz, which lies on the side of the river opposite to that on which Stromsøe and Tanger are situated, and continued our route, coasting the Dramme through a most delightful valley extremely rich in corn and pasture, so thickly peopled, that every fifty yards we observed a cottage, and for several miles together seemed to pass through a continued village. The sloping declivities which bound this vale are so thickly covered with trees, that at some distance they appeared as if they were clad with herbage. The inhabitants of this pleasant district chiefly derive their sustenance from the transport of corn and merchandize to Kongsberg, and in carrying back the silver coined at the mint of that place.

Having ferried over the Dramme at Hogs-sund, we quitted this smiling valley, and passing among hills and rocks, and over stony roads, we did not, till the dusk of the evening, reach Kongsberg, celebrated for its silver mines, whose produce has been considerably exaggerated by most of the

the travellers that have published on this subject.

Kongsberg stretcheth on both sides the river Lowe, which, in its course through the town, falls in a series of small but picturesque cataracts over the bare rocks. The crags which border this town are in some parts naked, in others clothed with wood, and intermixed occasionally with slips of corn and pasture; but although there are a few agreeable and fertile spots, yet the leading features of the circumjacent scenery are ruggedness and horror. Kongsberg contains about 1,000 houses, and, including the miners, 6,000 inhabitants. We were accompanied to the mines, which lie about two miles from the town, by a merchant who spoke English, and obligingly served as our interpreter.

These mines were first discovered and worked during the reign of Christian IV. There are six-and-thirty mines now working; the deepest whereof, called Segen-Gottes in der North, is 652 feet perpendicular. The matrix of the ore is the *saxum* of Linnaeus. The silver is extracted according to the usual process, either by
smelting

smelting the ore with lead, or by pounding.

The pure silver is occasionally found in small grains and in small pieces of different sizes, seldom weighing more than four or five pounds. Sometimes, indeed, but extremely rare, masses of a considerable bulk have been discovered; and one in particular which weighed 409 marks, and was worth 3,000 rix-dollars, or £. 600. This piece is still preserved in the cabinet of curiosities at Copenhagen.

Formerly these mines produced annually 350,000 rix-dollars, or £. 70,000; and, in 1769, even £. 79,000; at present they seldom yield only from £. 50,000 to £. 54,000.

Formerly above 4,000 men were necessary for working the mines, smelting and preparing the ore; but a few years ago 2,400 miners were removed to the cobalt-works lately established at Fossun, and to other mines, and the number is now reduced to 2,500.

By these and other reductions, the expence, which was before estimated at £. 5,760 per month, now amounts to only £. 4,400, or about £. 52,800 per annum. Yet even
with

with this diminution the expences generally equal, and sometimes exceed the profits.

Government, therefore, draws no other advantage from these mines, than by giving employment to so many persons, who would be otherwise incapable of gaining their livelihood, and by receiving a certain quantity of specie, which is much wanted in the present exhausted state of the finances in Denmark. For such is the deficiency of specie, that even at Kongsberg itself change for a bank note is with difficulty obtained. The miners are paid in small bank notes, and the whole expences are defrayed in paper currency.

The value of 13,000 rix-dollars, or £. 2,600 in block silver, is annually sent to Copenhagen; the remainder of the ore is coined in the mint of Kongsberg, and transferred to Copenhagen. The largest piece of money now struck at Kongsberg is only eight skillings, or four pence.

September 11. Having satisfied our curiosity, we departed from Kongsberg in the afternoon, and directed our course to the cobalt-works at Fosså. We returned to Hogs-fund; but instead of ferrying over the
Dramme

Dramme we coasted that river for a little way, then turned into so rugged a road with such deep ruts, that we very narrowly escaped being overturned ; nor did we arrive at the place of our destination till past midnight. We had previously sent forward a peasant to order beds, concluding to find an inn, or at least a peasant's cottage, wherein we might pass the night. To our extreme disappointment, however, we learned that Fossium, which we had taken for a town, contained only two or three villages, consisting of scattered cottages at some distance from each other ; and that in the place we stopped at there was only the house of the inspector of the cobalt-works. As it was already extremely dark and cold, and at some distance from any house where we could be accommodated, and more particularly as the roads we just passed had proved so dangerous, we ventured to knock at the inspector's door, and to request admittance for two English travellers who were benighted. The family being in bed, we were for a short time in anxious expectation for the answer ; and no knight errant was ever more agreeably sheltered from darkness, wind,

wind, and weather, than we were, on being admitted into the hospitable threshold.

On the next morning a good breakfast being spread for us, and compliments delivered from our host and hostess, with an invitation to pass the day with them, announced their attention and civility. We now found that the name of this particular house was Fossun, and a collection of small adjacent cottages was denominated Modum.

The gentleman, who had so kindly received us at so undue an hour, and without the least previous acquaintance, was Mr. Bornstein, a native of Germany, lately appointed inspector of the cobalt-works. Having paid our respects to our host and his amiable wife, whose politeness we shall ever recollect with gratitude, we strolled about the grounds, and admired the situation of the house, placed near the rivulet Simora, in the midst of a delightful valley, fertile in pasture and corn, hemp, flax, and vegetables, and bordered by high rocks richly clothed with wood.

The inspector himself politely accompanied us to the works : we had an opportunity

nity of observing the whole process, from the first calcination of the ore to its final reduction into the powder blue; and were surprised to find that it passed through 270 hands.

The mine of cobalt was discovered about eight years ago on the summit of a rocky mountain, near Skuterud, a small village a few miles from Fossu, where the works are established on account of the numerous waterfalls which are necessary for turning the mills. About a mile from the mine has been lately discovered a vein of the most beautiful quartz; a very fortunate discovery, as quartz is absolutely necessary to mix with the cobalt ore, in order to obtain the powder blue.

The ore being calcined, reduced to powder, and refined, yields the blue powder so much used.

The fabric employs 36 men, and the mines 320. In 1783, 1400 or 1500 weight was obtained, which sold according to its fineness from £.2. 10s. to £.12 the 100 weight, and yielded £.10,000. The expences in that year amounted to £.12,000, because the numerous buildings and machines neces-

fary for carrying on the works were still constructing.

When these are finished, the expences will not amount to more than £. 4,000; and the inspector assured me, that he should then be able to make double the quantity that he can at present. Therefore the clear gain to the crown will scarcely fall short of £. 16,000 per annum.

The discovery of this mine is a great acquisition to Denmark, as besides giving employment to so many hands, it prevents the importation of powder blue.

About six miles from Fossam, we stopped at the small village of Skuterud, and ascended the mountain, on the summit of which are the mines of cobalt. There are two mines, called the north and south mine, each with four pits or openings. The deepest is no more than fourteen fathom, because the ore is still in great plenty near the surface. It is found in veins, and is blown up with gunpowder. In our way we passed the fine mine of quartz, which, as I before mentioned, supplies that necessary mineral for the cobalt-works, so necessary, because twelve parts of quartz are mixed with one
of

of cobalt, in order to produce the Prussian blue. This quartz is as white as alabaster, and contains large veins of marien glass, or Russian talk, which in some countries is used for windows instead of glass.

The prospect from the summit of this mountain amply repaid the trouble of ascending it, commanding a hilly country, and at some distance a large plain covered in many parts with rich forests, watered by several streams, and by a large lake, which divides itself into three great branches, called Tyrifiord, Holefiord, and Helsfiord; the banks of which are beautifully covered with fields of corn and pasture, and chequered with wood. Being prevented from long enjoying this delightful view by the dusk of the evening, we descended into the plain, crossed the Snarum upon two rafts made of whole trees lashed together, and came to Oulberg, where we found comfortable accommodations in a peasant's cottage.

The next morning we continued our journey through a most agreeably diversified country, sometimes through a long extent of forests of pine and fir, interspersed with other trees, sometimes crossing the fields

along a more open and fertile district to Skerendal, a small village in the valley of Skeere, so called from a rivulet of that name, which falls into the lake Tyri.

The peasant, who served as a postillion, carried us to a very clean and comfortable house, close to a saw-mill, and the maid of the house instantly set before us some coffee, cream, bread, and butter. Having taken refreshment, we demanded of the servant what we had to pay. She answered nothing, and on our expressing surprise, as we took the house for an inn, she added, that her master was owner of the saw-mill; that he was then absent, or would have been proud to have received us; that he always left orders to admit all travellers, and to furnish them with every thing they demanded, without accepting the least gratuity; and that if we would stay and dine there, it would be adding to the obligation we had already conferred on them by deigning to accept their scanty fare.

Having expressed our acknowledgments for this rare instance of disinterested hospitality, we embarked in a small boat, and rowed across the lake Tyri, which had made
the

the principal feature in the prospects we have lately enjoyed. This beautiful piece of water I take to be about twenty-five miles in circumference, including its bays and creeks; its shores are gentle eminences richly variegated with the most fertile meadows, corn fields and hanging forests, and backed by lofty mountains towering above each other. Nor have I yet recovered from the astonishment of perceiving such a delightful country in so high a degree of northern latitude. Having rowed across the lake we landed near Hole, a small village in the district of Ringerike, deservedly esteemed the most fertile part of Norway.

From Hole, we continued our journey through a rich plain, the narrow roads winding between corn fields and inclosures of pasture, and changed horses at Steen, near the picturesque ruins of a church seated on a gentle eminence. This village contains also a few remains of ramparts, which prove it to have been formerly a place of some importance. At a little distance we noticed a mound of earth or barrow, called by the natives the tomb of Halden the Black, king of Norway; and a little further, we passed

the church of Norderhug, famous for a battle between the Swedes and Norwegians.

We soon quitted the rich plain, and penetrating into a hilly country, found the roads so exceedingly stony and steep as to require the utmost caution, particularly as the horses in these parts are exceedingly active and lively; notwithstanding all our precautions my carriage was overturned.

At Setran we again changed horses, and while they were getting ready, we made our repast in a peasant's cottage, containing a room with two beds, so clean and neat as would have done credit to a gentleman's house. In the room I observed a print of the unfortunate Struensee in prison, tormented by the devil; those prints were, I presume, circulated and greedily received by the common people at the time of his fall.

From thence we passed through a valley, enriched by a fine waterfall, detached farm houses, churches, clumps of trees, dispersed among the corn fields and meadows; a river gliding along, and heightening by its transparency and murmurs the charms of this delightful scenery. As we were admiring
the

the beauties of this ever-changing scenery evening came on, and I was suddenly struck with a phenomenon, which never occurred to me except in Switzerland, and which I at first mistook for a bright meteor in the heavens. It was a gleam of the setting sun, illuminating the snow-capped summits of the distant mountains, and appearing like a flame of fire skirting the distant horizon. The air was clear, the stars shone uncommonly bright, and seemed nearer to the eye than I had ever observed them before, except upon the tops of the Swiss alps.

We took up our abode during the night at Van, a village seated on an eminence, and overlooking the Rands-Sion, a lake near fifty miles long, and scarcely more than two miles broad, embosomed in the mountains, its sloping banks prettily fringed with wood, and chequered with scattered cottages. The next morning we ferried over the lake, and coasted it for about six miles, the road ascending and descending the precipices which overhang the water. We afterwards rowed over several smaller lakes, which supply streams that fall into the Rands-Sion. I observed much pease and some corn still

standing, but which the peasants were cutting as fast as possible; several small patches of hops which were very good; many goats were browsing on the sides of the rocks; and several flocks of sheep were pasturing in the vallies, among which a great many were black.

In these parts the price of a milch cow is from seven to nine rix-dollars, £. 1. 8s. to £. 1. 16s. and in winter, when fodder is scarce and dear, one may be purchased for 16s. We met during this day's journey several droves of bullocks and horses driving for sale to Christiania. The bullocks sell from £. 2 to £. 2. 8s. per head; and the horses, which are from thirteen to fourteen hands high, and remarkably active and lively, from £. 4 to £. 8 apiece.

We next reached Gran or Granewolden, standing on an eminence rising in the midst of an extensive plain, looking down upon several conical rocks, covered with firs, and remarkable for its two churches in the same church-yard, called the Two Sisters. These buildings seem of the same date, and at a small distance nearly resemble each other. One is built of stone, the other is white-washed,

washed. In one, dedicated to the Virgin, divine service is performed only in Lent; in the other, sacred to St. Nicholas, during the remainder of the year. I could not learn by whom, or at what period, these twin churches were built.

The stony roads having shattered the wheels of my cart, we stopped for the purpose of having it repaired at Dahlin, near the northern extremity of the Rands-Sion, backed by a well cultivated and well inhabited mountain.

This part of Norway is greatly infested with wolves and bears. The latter do the most harm, not only in killing the cattle, but also by destroying the corn. The instances are very rare, which will induce them to attack the human species.

The shepherds are usually followed by large dogs of the Newfoundland species, armed with collars of iron spikes, in order to preserve them against the wolves, who frequently attack them, and endeavour to seize them by the neck. The bears usually fly from them.

The roads of Norway had hitherto appeared to us, long used to the Swedish roads,
exceedingly

exceedingly rugged, and scarcely passable with carriages, and both my companion and I had been occasionally overturned; but the road we now passed over mount Kiolway was so execrable, that the others were in comparison superexcellent. I much questioned indeed if any cart had ever passed before we ventured to traverse it. We ascended about four English miles, and then descended about the same distance, and were obliged to dismount and support our carriages, in order to prevent them from upsetting, which, notwithstanding all our precautions, occasionally happened. During the first part of the way we passed a few cottages; but further on all was wild and uninhabitable, rocks clothed with pines and firs, a dreary but sublime scenery, commanding from the summit a most extensive prospect; to the south of the delightful country we had traversed in our way to Dahlin, the Rands-Sion appearing like a broad river winding among the gloomy rocks; and to the north, hills piled upon hills, and mountains towering above mountains; the snowy alps of Norway closing the majestic view.

At

At the bottom of the descent we crossed a lively rivulet called Ana, came to a lake of the same name, and took up our lodgings at the village of Titerud, most delightfully situated on the banks of a small but beautiful lake, forming the calmest and loveliest retreat I ever beheld.

In this sequestered spot, we found, besides the rooms appropriated to the family, two neat bed-chambers for ourselves, met with excellent tea and sugar, butter, and cream, and supped upon a fine trout, weighing about six pounds, with which fish the lake abounds.

September 14. At Titerud, we quitted the mountains, and traversed a gently waving country, as fertile and pleasing as the district of Ringerike, well cultivated and well peopled, the roads winding through the fields like garden walks; changed horses at Quickstand and Lund, and passing through a lawn planted by the hand of nature, and which had the appearance of a park, we reached the banks of the lake Mios.

This lake extends from north to south, and is 80 English miles in circumference. It is divided by a large peninsula, and is in
general

general from twelve to eighteen in breadth. It contains one island about ten miles in circumference, fertile in corn, pasture, and wood, and sprinkled with several farm-houses.

The banks of the lake on the side where we embarked, is bounded by abrupt bleak hills, embrowned with thick and dark groves of pine and fir, whose gloomy aspect reminded me, that we were in the 62d degree of northern latitude, and contrasted on the opposite side with banks gently rising from the margin of the water, enriched with fields of corn and pasture, and resembling the fertile districts of a more southern climate; the whole exhibiting a rugged, perspective, and picturesque wildness on one side, and on the other, the cultivated beauties of a milder atmosphere.

We rowed between the island and the peninsula, upon the extremity of which stands Nafs, a small but neat village, and in about two hours landed at Hammer, a gentleman's seat, formerly a large town, containing near 2000 inhabitants.

The site of this once flourishing town can now be only traced by some parts of the

the old walls, heaps of rubbish, and the picturesque remains of a large cathedral, consisting of four Gothic arches, which stand on an eminence over-looking the lake.

Having satisfied our curiosity, we re-imbarked, rowed about five miles to a small village, landed, and walked to Giellum. Here we procured horses, and continued our journey through a less peopled district thickly strewn with forests, ferried over the Glomme, about as broad as the Thames at Henley. This river receives the Worme, which issues from the lake Miofs.

We had frequent views of the Glomme, which presented a broad surface, sometimes watering pleasant vallies, sometimes winding between rocky cliffs, precipitating itself in frequent cataracts, and sometimes interrupted by sand banks, over which it frequently shifts its course.

Being now in the 62d degree of north latitude, and in a mountainous country, we had already experienced the approach of winter. On the 14th of September it snowed. On the 15th it was a severe hoar frost, and the surface of several ponds and stagnant

nant waters were frozen the thickness of half a crown. It was, however, clear and sunny, like a fine day in November; but this morning, September 17, it is as cold and severe as with us in the beginning of January. The pines and firs are so thickly covered with hoar frost as to bear the appearance of being sprinkled with snow, and the forest trees have changed their leaves in the space of one night.

This morning having ferried over the Glomme, here as deep and about as broad as the Thames at Putney, we reached Kongswinger, a strong fortress which guards the frontiers of Norway.

Kongswinger contains about fifty small wooden houses, standing near the Glomme, at the foot of the eminence on which towers the citadel.

The citadel stands on a steep rock, and is deemed impregnable. Charles the Twelfth reconnoitred it, but found the position so strong, that even he thought it prudent to decline the attempt. It consists of several parts built at different intervals. The most ancient was probably constructed above 400 years ago, and has been gradually enlarged,
 § particularly

particularly by Christian the Fifth and Frederic the Fourth.

The fortifications which have been lately added render it a regular fortress with eight bastions. In time of war it requires a garrison of 1000 men; its present complement consists only of 120. Some eminences on the other side of the river are higher than that on which the fortress stands, and would be the only means by which the works could be attacked with any prospect of success; but the officer who accompanied us assured us, they were so extremely steep and rugged, that it would be almost impracticable to draw to their summits large pieces of artillery of a size sufficient to batter the walls.

From the windows of the fortress, we commanded a fine view of the Glomme, winding at the foot of a ridge of hills, clothed with trees, and chequered with fields of corn and pasture; the small lake Wingen forming a beautiful feature in the variegated landscape.

C H A P. VI.

Entrance into Sweden.—Carlstadt.—Philipstadt.—Kioping.—Biographical Anecdotes of Scheele.

SEPTEMBER 18. A few miles from Kongswinger, we passed a ridge of hills, which separate the waters that flow into the Glomme, and those that run eastward into the Wenner; changed horses at Magnor, the last village in Norway, soon reached the frontiers, which are marked by a line drawn from north to south, and passed several flat stones, which form the limits of the two kingdoms. On one side I observed the cypher of Adolphus Frederic, 1754, and on the other that of Frederic the Fifth, bearing the same date.

On our entrance into Sweden our passports were examined, and our baggage slightly examined by a custom-house officer. Without this ceremony we should have recognized our arrival in Sweden by the goodness of the roads, which far exceed those
of

of Norway; and indeed are as good, though not so broad, as our turnpikes in England. Such indeed are their goodness throughout the whole country, that during several thousand miles which I travelled in this and my former tour in 1779, I scarcely met with fifty miles that deserved the appellation of indifferent. They are also as pleasant as they are good; and in many places look like gravel walks, carried through gentlemen's grounds and plantations, as they wind thro' the fields and extensive forests, the lofty trees casting a gloomy shade with their overhanging foliage.

The two principal objects of our journey from the frontiers of Norway to Stockholm were to examine the canal of Stroemsholm, and to visit the mines of Dalecarlia. Our route lay through the fertile and delightful provinces of Wermeland and Westmanland; at first diversified with mountains, rocks, hills, and dales, clothed with forests of birch, poplar, mountain ash, pine, and fir, and abounding with lakes which succeed each other almost without interruption. Nothing can exceed the beauty of these lakes—they are from four to forty miles in

circumference ; some so narrow as to appear like broad rivers, others of a circular shape ; their shores in some parts steep and rocky, in others gently sloping, but always feathered with hanging wood to the margin of the water ; the roads delightfully winding thro' the dark forests, which overhang the impending precipices, and overshadow the water. Numerous rivulets flow from these lakes, rippling over their stony channels, or forming small cataracts, which glisten thro' the intervening foliage.

The principal places we passed through were Carlstadt, Philipstadt, and Kioping. At a small distance from Carlstadt we came to the Klåra Elb, or large river, a fine clear stream, but with so small a current, as to appear like a narrow lake ; we coasted its banks, which are prettily fringed with underwood, until it divides into two streams surrounding the island of Tingwalla, on which Carlstadt is built. These two branches afterwards unite and fall into the lake Wenner.

The island is twelve miles, and the town about a mile and a half in circumference. It was built by Charles the Ninth, and called

called after his name. The streets are broad and strait. Excepting the cathedral and school, the houses are built of wood and painted. It is a bishop's see; the episcopal palace is likewise of wood, but not painted, and has so extensive a front, and so many windows, as to look like a manufactory. The town contains about 1,500 inhabitants, who carry on a commerce of iron and wood across the Wenner, and import in return tea, sugar, and spices.

Philipstadt stands in the midst of a hilly and rocky country, abounding in iron mines, between two small lakes, on a lively rivulet. This town was also built by Charles the Ninth, and called after his son Philip. In 1775 it was utterly destroyed by fire, and has been since rebuilt. It contains no more than sixty houses, which are constructed of wood, and a church and hospital built of stone, plaistered.

We passed through Arboga, and continued our journey north of the river Ulvison, through a rich and beautiful vale, to Kioping, a large straggling dirty town on a small stream, which falls at a little distance into the lake Macler. The vessels ascend

this stream near the extremity of the town, and convey across the Maeler to Stockholm the iron which is produced from the mines of Wermerland.

I did not omit paying a visit to Mr. Scheele, since deceased, who was settled as an apothecary at Kioping, and whose chymical discoveries have rendered his name deservedly celebrated among the naturalists of Europe.

Charles William Scheele, the son of a tradesman, was born at Stralsund, in December, 1742. He received the earliest rudiments of education at a private school, and afterwards in the seminary of that town. Having at a very early age expressed a strong desire to follow the profession of an apothecary, he was bound apprentice to Mr. Bauch, of Gotheborg, with whom he continued till 1765. There he laid the foundation of his chymical knowledge. He was remarkably quiet and serious, extremely attentive to the medical and chymical preparations, and used afterwards to repeat the process in his own apartment. He seems to have been first excited to the study of chymistry, by the perusal of Neuman's

man's chymistry, recommended by Grunberg, an apprentice in the same shop. He also met with Lemerie and Stahl's works, and Kenckell's Laboratory, which seems to have been his favourite book.

In 1765, he departed from Gotheborg, and served different apothecaries; first, Karlstroem, of Malmoe; secondly, Scharenberg, of Stockholm; and, in 1773, obtained an appointment with Looch of Upsala.

At Upsala he increased his knowledge by forming an acquaintance with the learned men of the university, particularly the strictest friendship with professor Bergman, and by having free access to the public laboratory.

In 1775, he was appointed by the medical college apothecary at Kioping, where he finished his days.

The reader will find, in Wells's *Chemische Annalen* for 1787, a list of the works and principal discoveries of Scheele; also in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for April, 1789.

His character as a chymist is sufficiently known by his great and numerous discoveries in that science.

Scheele had struggled during his whole life against narrow circumstances; and when appointed apothecary of Kioping, he involved himself in debt in order to purchase the stock which had belonged to his predecessor. He had been for some time engaged to marry his predecessor's widow; but waited until he had discharged his debts, and had collected a moderate provision for her in case of his death. He had scarcely effected his purpose, and received the offer of an annuity of £. 300 per annum, if he would settle in England, which would have afforded him more leisure, and a sufficient income to pursue his chymical discoveries, when his health declined. His disorder began with an inflammation in his eyes, arising probably from the intense zeal with which he carried on his chymical experiments, and ended in a total debility, which hurried him to the grave on the twenty-first day of May, 1786, in the fifty-fifth year of his age. Two days before his death, he was married to the person to whom he had been so long betrothed, and left her the little money he had been able to save.

The union of virtue and knowledge is
doubly

doubly meritorious; and it is a pleasing satisfaction to add, that the morals of Scheele were strict, and his conduct as irreproachable as his morals in all seasons of life.

Scheele had neither time nor inclination to form common acquaintances; for most of the hours which he could spare from his shop and the duties of his office he employed in his laboratory and library; but he was greatly attached to a few congenial friends, and fond of conversing with them on subjects of chymistry. He was to them extremely open, and of a communicative disposition, never in the least desirous of withholding his information, or concealing his discoveries.

Before he adopted any opinion, he was particularly cautious; but when he had once formed it he was decisive, and defended it with firmness, yet without heat. He was, however, always open to conviction; and more than once retracted his opinion, whenever he was convinced by argument or experiment.

Scheele understood no other languages but the Latin, German, and Swedish; so that he had not the advantage of being

benefited by the early intelligence of discoveries made by foreigners, and was forced to wait until the information was conveyed to him in the slow and uncertain channel of translation. Even his acquaintance with the Swedish was not sufficient to write the treatises he sent to the Swedish academy of sciences in that tongue, but he was accustomed to compose them in German, from whence they were translated into Swedish.

When we consider the number and accuracy of Scheele's experiments, we should naturally presume that his chymical apparatus was very complete, and his laboratory large. On the contrary, his laboratory was extremely confined, and his apparatus extremely inconvenient, owing, probably, to the scantiness of his circumstances.

If he made such important and accurate discoveries with a scanty and inconvenient apparatus, and without any assistance, what would he have done, if his circumstances and his situation had been different?



DALECARLIA

PROVINCE OF WESTMANLAND

SCALE

British Statute Miles 69 & $\frac{1}{2}$ to a Degree

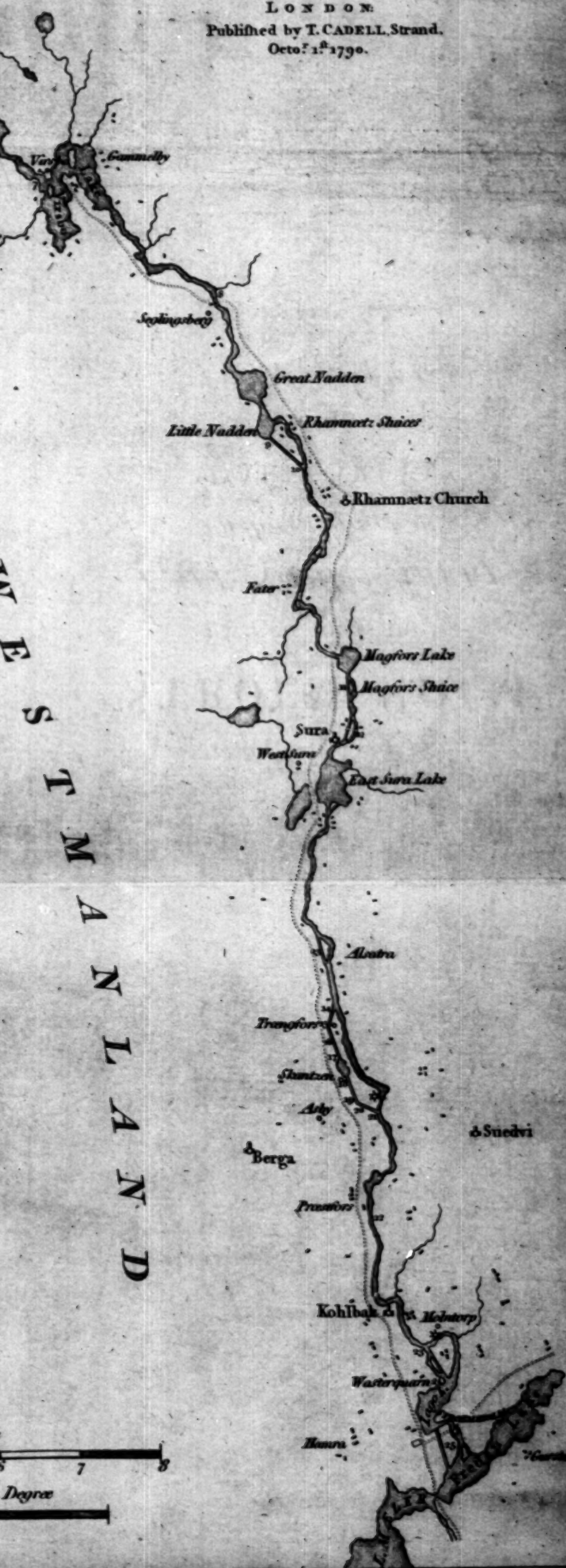


One Swedish Mile of 18,000 Ells. or 10 & $\frac{2}{3}$ to a Degree



PLAN
of the CANAL of
STROEMSHOLM
 which joins the
LAKE SODRA BARKE
on the Confines of
DALECARLIA
 to the
LAKE MÆLER.

LONDON:
 Published by T. CADELL, Strand.
 Octo: 1st 1790.



C H A P. VII.

Palace of Stroemsholm.—Canal of Stroemsholm uniting the Province of Dalecarlia with Stockholm.—Incidents of the Journey.

THE palace of Stroemsholm, which gives its name to the canal now forming between the lakes of Dalecarlia and the Maeler, is prettily situated upon a very small island, encircled by two rapid currents, which fall in a few paces into the Freden lake, that communicates with the Maeler. It was built by Hedwige Eleonora, widow of Charles the Tenth, who lived to be regent during the minority of her grandson Charles the Twelfth; but not being finished during her life time, it was never inhabited until the present king fitted it up in 1774. It is built of brick, stuccoed white, and the front is ornamented at the east end by two projecting square towers, and by a light octagon dome in the middle of the roof. I have scarcely ever seen a more comfortable

comfortable house ; the rooms are lofty and spacious, and the upper story commands a beautiful view of the Freden and the Maeler lakes. It stands in a park beautifully planted by the hand of nature with many fine oaks.

Near the palace are several old wooden buildings, which bear the appearance of carpenters' houses ; one of which was inhabited by queen Hedwige, while the palace was preparing for her reception. It is exceedingly curious, remaining in its original state with the furniture of the last century. I noticed several fine portraits ; a head of Hedwige herself at a very advanced age ; another of Christina, three quarters size, leaning one hand upon a lion's head, well painted, with great expression of countenance ; a still finer picture, whole length, of Charles the Twelfth, in the ninth year of his age, leaning also upon a noble lion's head : the painter is the Swedish Ehren-sahl. Charles is here represented as a most beautiful boy : both his physiognomy and appearance are soft and effeminate, and, except in the lustre of his eye, by no means characteristic of his subsequent character.

This

This palace gives its name to the canal now forming between the lakes on the confines of Dalecarlia and the Maeler, with the following intention.

As the iron and copper from the mines of Westmanland and Dalecarlia, are conveyed by land to the lake Maeler, before they can be forwarded by water to Stockholm; the transport of such heavy goods is of course exceedingly expensive. Accordingly a plan was projected to render the waters navigable from the Sodra Barken, a lake on the confines of Dalecarlia, to the lake Freden, which communicates with the Maeler, or in other words to form an inland navigation from the confines of Dalecarlia to Stockholm.

The waters which join the Sodra Barken and the Freden, consist of numerous lakes and rivers, which, flowing through a rocky country, fall in repeated cataracts, are full of shoals, and extremely difficult to render navigable. The rivers which flow from them into the several lakes are called in the map by the general name of Rhumnatz river, but take local appellation from the lakes which they join, from the villages which they

they wash, and from the forges which they turn.

For the purpose of examining the several works, we had the honour of obtaining, by the king's command, an order from Baron Sparre to the inspectors of the sluices; we had also an opportunity of inspecting a large plan of the canal, and received from the baron a plan on a smaller scale, which has enabled me to give an engraving of the canal.

The plan was formed by Mr. Alstroem, a celebrated engineer, who laid it before the board of mines in 1776, and rated the expence at £.40,000. Being rejected by the board as too expensive and difficult, it was patronised and adopted by Baron Sparre, governor of Stockholm, and a fund raised by a society of individuals. The king agreed to allow the proprietors four per cent. for all the money expended during a term of four years, and afterwards prolonged that term until the proprietors should receive a profit of four per cent. It was begun in 1778.

By inspecting the plan the reader will perceive, that in those parts where it was impossible to render the waters navigable,

they

the

the lakes and streams issuing from these lakes have been joined by the following cuts: Stroemsholm, Waterquarz, Præstfors, Skantzé or Traenfors, Alsåtra, Magfors, Ramnætz, Seglingsberg, Væstanfors, Udnæs, Fagersta, and Simla. Of these the largest is that of Skantzé, which is 8,400 feet in length.

In many parts the bed of the rivers have been deepened, and the rock blown away under water by means of machines invented by the celebrated Turnberg, and simplified by Alstroem.

The sluices, which are twenty-five in number, are all 100 feet long, and 72 broad, faced with walls of granite. Of the 25 sluices eleven were finished; and it was conjectured, that if the proprietors could advance the necessary money, the whole might be completed in four years.

September 23. For the purpose of visiting the several parts of this navigation, we made an agreeable expedition from Stroemsholm to Dalecarlia. We had a pleasant drive from the palace through small groves of oak, skirted by a small lake, which is joined by the last cut, and the twenty-fifth sluice, to the Freden; thence through a less agreeable

agreeable and more open country to Westeros; the high spires of the cathedral rising before us, and presenting a picturesque object from the adjacent country.

In proceeding from Westeros, which I have described in my former tour, and to which description I have nothing further to add, we had some delightful views of the Maeler, beautifully sprinkled with islands, some bare, and some prettily wooded. We changed horses at Kalbäck, on the river which forms part of the canal, which we crossed over a wooden bridge, under which the current flowed with great rapidity. Its channel has been deepened by blowing up the rocks under water, and nearly finished for the passage of boats; thence coasting the river as it winded through the valley, its navigation occasionally obstructed with shoals which were deepening, we arrived at Skantze. Here we alighted, and called at the director's house, bearing as our passport the letter from Senator Sparre. Unfortunately the director was not at home, and it rained very hard. We contrived, however, to examine the works carrying on between Skantzen and Traengfors, which are the largest and the

the most difficult of the whole plan. The length of the cut is 8,400 feet, and the depth to be excavated in some places is not less than 80 feet, of which there is much rock. The perpendicular fall of water in this cut is 128 feet eight inches, which is to be broken by eight sluices, of which four were nearly finished. Parts of the cut, which is excavated in the sand, are supported by walls of hewn granite.

We had proposed taking a boat just above the cut now forming at Skantzé, and ascending the canal as far as the sluices of Alsåtra; but as the rain poured down with great violence, we continued our journey in our carriage, coasted the several lakes and waters which form the inland navigation, and passed the numerous cuts and sluices, some of which we examined. We changed horses at Stoltorp and Rhamnætz, and reached Næfs with an intention of crossing over to Virsboe, where we were assured of an hospitable reception at a house belonging to Baron Silverschiolde. But we did not reach Næfs until night had set in; and as it was exceedingly dark, and the weather very tempestuous, we could not find any waterman

†

who

who would venture to convey us across the lake. We were unwilling to return to Rhamnætz; and it was not without great difficulty we could obtain admittance into a peasant's cottage. Although the hovel which sheltered us was wretched, yet a comfortable fireside and some clean straw, appeared absolute luxury to us, pierced with cold, and wet with travelling the whole day in open carts exposed to the incessant rain.

September 24. The windy weather continuing, and the morning appearing cloudy and inclining to showers, we sent for post-horses, proposed returning to Rhamnætz, and proceeding by land to the mines of Dalecarlia, without visiting the remaining parts of the canal, when we were agreeably prevented by the unexpected arrival of Mr. Berger, inspector of the works at Skantze. He brought compliments from Mr. Alstroem, who was sorry he was not at home when we called at his house, and had now dispatched his inspector to offer his services, and accompany us to Virsboe and Væstansfors. We readily accepted this kind offer, and rowed over to Virsboe, delightfully situated on a promontory which projects into the

the lake. Being hospitably treated by Mr. Ulberg, inspector of the iron forge belonging to Baron Silverschiolde, we embarked in a six-oared boat, in company with Mr. Berger, who steered. The wind blew very hard, and directly contrary, so that our boatmen were employed five hours in rowing against wind and current the space of fifteen miles. This part of the navigation from Virsboe to Væstanfors is entirely complete; and indeed boats have sailed from Væstanfors to the beginning of the works at Traengfors. We rowed across several lakes, and ascended the currents of the rivers which join them. The lakes are very beautiful: of these the Ameningen is about twenty-six miles, and the Stora Aspen twenty, in circumference. The expanse of water is broken with many woody islands, and their shores are fringed with trees growing to the margin of the water, and interspersed with villages.

After five hours rowing against the wind, we at length reached Væstanfors, and landed near the house of Mr. Bedouar, proprietor of an iron foundery. We dispatched our Swedish servant to procure us a lodging, and order what could be prepared for our

dinner. While we were waiting in the cold the return of our messenger, Mr Bedouar came out. He was informed, he said, by Mr. Berger, that we were English gentlemen upon our travels, and had letters of recommendation from Baron Sparoe ; either of those circumstances were sufficient inducements to him not to suffer us to look out for a lodging elsewhere than in his house ; that we should find but bad accommodations in the village, and that he would absolutely take no refusal. Although extremely unwilling to give so much trouble to a person with whom we were wholly unacquainted, yet we could not reject an invitation so politely made, and so strongly enforced. We accordingly took possession of very comfortable apartments, which, our landlord added, were ours as long as we chose to favour him with our company. By this time it was near five, and we were extremely hungry. But as we well knew that the family hour of dining in this country is twelve, we were preparing privately to satisfy our appetites with some bread and cheese, which we had fortunately brought with us, when Mr. Bedouar himself announced

nounced to us that dinner was ready; one among many instances of the polite attentions we received from our worthy host.

Having made a hearty meal, we accompanied Mr. Bedouar about the environs. His house is pleasantly situated near a cataract of the river, and commands a fine view of the small lake of Frangen, agreeably skirted with trees, of the adjacent villages of Udnæs and Tagersta, and of the Stora Aspen; the spire of the church of Væstanfors painted of a deep red, and some cottages standing on a gentle eminence, forming picturesque objects on the opposite side of the cataract. The evening having already set in, the beams of the moon glistered in the foam of the descending cataract, and on the agitated surface of the lakes.

The next morning our obliging host prepared a boat, and requested Mr. Lofgren, inspector of the works in those parts, to accompany us to the sluices. We first examined the cut and sluice of Væstanfors, which is 600 feet long, and excavated near the banks of the cataract. The sluice was finished, except the gates. We then em-

barked, rowed up the lake Frangen, admired its banks, gently waving, and covered with trees, pasture, and arable land, the southern extremity bounded by the church and village of Væstanfors, the northern by the village of Udnæs. We landed on the south side of the cut forming at Udnæs, which is 320 feet long, again took boat above the cataract, and rowed through the Fagersta river, which has been deepened by springing the rocky bed under the water for above 1,600 feet. Fagersta cut is 1,400 feet long, and the greatest depth of the excavation 23. On the side of the cataract is a forge, and a country house of wood painted white belonging to Mr. Bankæus, the proprietor of the iron works. We walked through Mr. Bankæus's garden, and again embarked on the northern extremity of the Fagersta cut, rowed up the river Simla, landed on the southern extremity of the Simla canal, and examined the superb works which are almost finished. The Simla cut is 3,000 feet in length, of which 630 have been hollowed in the rock. The depth of the excavation is 24 feet.

The river in this spot forms a succession
of

of cataracts; and its shores are ornamented with a villa placed in a most romantic situation. In all these parts an iron forge, a country house belonging to the proprietor of the iron works, and a small cluster of houses inhabited by the workmen, hang suspended over each cataract. The roaring of the waters, the beating of the hammers, and the bellowing of the furnaces, seem to strive for mastery.

The northern sluice at Simla is the first sluice of this canal of Stroemsholm; from thence the navigation is open to the Sodra Barken on the confines of Dalecarlia.

No doubt can be entertained of the utility of this inland navigation, which, when finished, will connect the province of Dalecarlia with the capital; and it reflects the highest honour on the engineer who planned the works; on the sovereign who patronized them; and on the individuals who have risked their fortunes in so arduous an undertaking.

The expence has already amounted to 100,000 rix-dollars, or £. 25,000. 50,000 rix-dollars, or £. 12,500, are wanting; and it is conjectured, that for that sum the whole might be completed in four years.

From this agreeable excursion we returned to Mr. Bedouar's hospitable mansion. The next morning we took leave of our friendly host, to whom we could not sufficiently express our obligations; and in a few miles entered the province of Dalecarlia. We soon afterwards came to the lake Sodra Barken, passed the small town of the same name, which stands on a promontory dividing the Sodra from the Nodra Barken. The road winded delightfully on the western bank close to the margin of the water; and the view of the lake was enlivened by a number of boats filled with peasants, who were returning from church.

We changed horses at Norbarke, a small village on the north western extremity of the lake, which will become a place of much commerce if the canal of Stroemsholm should ever be completed, as it must be the great depository for the iron, copper, and other commodities which will be transported from these parts to Stockholm.

From thence we soon entered a wilder country, thickly clothed with forests, passed a succession of hills and vallies watered with numerous lakes and rivulets, and on the close of the evening arrived at Rustgoden, a
small

small village in the province of Dalecarlia. The first appearance of the inn did not prejudice us in its favour; but on entering we found several very comfortable apartments and clean beds; and we had scarcely seated ourselves, when part of the supper which had been prepared for the family was placed before us. It consisted of a cock of the wood, eggs and bacon, potatoes, and pancakes. At any time such a fare would have been acceptable; but it was most unheard of luxury to us, who had fasted from eleven in the morning, and whose appetites had been sharpened by the keenness of the air.

The king, who justly prides himself on his descent from Gustavus Vasa, ordered a wet-nurse for the prince royal to be chosen among the women of Dalecarlia, a province whose natives had first supported Gustavus Vasa, and enabled him to begin those efforts which ended in the expulsion of Christian the Second, in the freedom of his country, and in the establishment of the house of Vasa on the Swedish throne. Accordingly three women were chosen, amongst whom was our landlady. Although she was not

fixed upon to suckle the prince, yet she staid some time at the palace of Drotningholm. She shewed us, with much satisfaction, a dress of buff-silk and sky-blue, edged with silver lace, which she received by order of his majesty. From her journey to court, and the presents there received, she has derived great consideration among the peasants of this neighbourhood. In general the peasants of Dalecarlia, who have been always remarkable for their loyalty, were much flattered with the mark of distinction paid to their province; and in the late danger which threatened Sweden from the Russian war, and the invasion of the Danes, (1788) were the foremost in proving their attachment, and in offering their services.

C H A P. VIII.

Dalecarlia.—*Memorials of Gustavus Vasa.*—
Oernetz.—*Copper Mine of Fahlun.*—
Cataract of the Dahl.—Gefle.—Loeffsta.
—*Iron Mine of Danemora.*—*Passage from*
Grisleham to Abo.—*Fortress of Svea-*
borg.

THE province of Dalecarlia may be called the classical ground of Sweden, being full of memorials, which indicate the veneration of the natives for the memory of their deliverer, Gustavus Vasa, the greatest man whom Sweden, fertile in great men, ever produced, if we estimate the greatness of his actions by the smallness of the means.

It was not without infinite pleasure that I recognized, during this day's journey, the ancient silver mine, in which this father of his country lay concealed, and in which he performed the work of a common miner with such perseverance and alacrity, expecting the lucky moment when he might emerge from his obscurity.

As

As I stood on the brink of the mine, I figured to myself the Swedish patriot, exciting by the most animated expressions and gestures the Dalecarlian mountaineers to deeds of glory, and issuing from this subterraneous prison the avenger of oppression, and the deliverer of his country.

Of all the places most remarkable in the life of Gustavus, and most curious as a memorial of that great man, is Oernetz, the house belonging to Paterfon, in which Gustavus took refuge, where his treacherous host, after receiving him with every apparent demonstration of joy and affection, would have betrayed him to the Danes, if his wife had not preserved him from her husband's treachery. This very identical house now exists in its original state. It is built of wood, painted red, and covered with shingles.

We ascended a spiral stair-case, with a gallery on the outside of the house, and entered the bed-chamber in which Gustavus was concealed. The bed in which he slept is a barrack wainscot bedstead with a straw mattress, but has been ridiculously hung with curtains of blue purple cloth, ornamented with the three crowns, the arms of Sweden,

as if any pomp of clothing could add to a piece of furniture, which derives its only merit from its antiquity, and from the memory of Gustavus Vasa.

The inventory of this apartment is exceedingly curious, and consists of the following particulars :

The figure of Gustavus Vasa in complete armour ; his under-garments of blue velvet, laced with gold, the same which he wore when he was alive ; his bow and arrows, wallet and snuff-box, and his Bible, printed at Upsala in 1541. The figures of two Dalecarlians in their ancient dress, and armed with weapons common in the sixteenth century. Their clothes and stockings are of white cloth ; their hats high crowned, and peaked at top, with large flat rims, not unlike mother Shipton's ; a leather girdle round their waists, to which are hung two knives in a leathern case, the same as are still carried by the Swedish and Norwegian peasants ; an iron crow for drawing the strings of their cross-bows, and a kind of tinder-box ; in their right hands, a cross-bow, and on the left side a quiver of undrest leather filled with arrows. One of these figures is
that

that of Jacob Jacobson, the stable boy, who conveyed Gustavus to the curate's house at Swartzio, when he escaped from Oernetz; another, that of the peasant who tendered him some assistance when travelling in the forest; a third, is the guide, who, in conducting him through the forest, robbed and left him in the greatest distress, but afterwards amply compensated for this act of treachery by joining him, when the Dalecarlian peasants revolted in his favour, and by the bravery and fidelity of his subsequent conduct.

On the stair-case leading to this apartment is the privy, down which Gustavus descended when he escaped from Oernetz. On beholding this privy I shuddered, as if the fate of Sweden now depended on his escape.

The situation of Oernetz, on the borders of a large lake, and in an undulating country, enriched with much wood, is sufficiently delightful to attract the traveller's notice, even if it did not contain memorials of so great a sovereign as Gustavus Vasa.

Having satisfied our curiosity at Oernetz, we continued our journey through a hilly
and

and rocky country, scantily provided with trees, but abounding in mines, to Fahlun. As we approached this town, we were much struck with the desolate appearance of the environs, and the numerous furnaces smoking and infecting the air; while on the other side the eye was relieved from this dreary scene with the view of the lake Run, interspersed with numerous islands.

Fahlun is situated in the midst of rocks and hills, between the two large lakes of Run and Warpen. It contains 1200 houses, and including the miners, 7000 inhabitants. Excepting two churches of brick, roofed with copper, and a few other houses of the same materials, the buildings are principally of wood, and of two stories.

The copper mine, which gives existence and celebrity to this town, is on its eastern side. Although the time of its first discovery cannot be ascertained; yet its great antiquity is proved by its being mentioned in the earliest records of Sweden, and particularly in the charter of Magnus Smek, which renews its privileges, and considers it as existing from time immemorial; from which we may fairly conclude it must have been

been worked eight or nine hundred years ago.

The mine is private property, and is divided into 1200 shares; each whereof is worth 150 rix-dollars, or £.37. 10s. Four times in the week the ore is divided in the following manner: Eleven equal heaps are formed; eight are distributed among eight of the proprietors; the three remaining heaps are sold by auction; of these, one is appropriated to the repairs of the works; the second to pay the salaries of the miners and the other workmen; the third formerly belonged to the king; but has been lately relinquished by his majesty, and is now employed in defraying the expence of making new excavations.

In this manner the ore is equally divided, until the whole number of proprietors have had their respective shares, and then the rotation begins again.

The ore is first roasted in the open air in order to deprive it of its sulphur, and then smelted, and this operation of roasting and smelting is repeated five successive times. It is then brought to the public office, weighed, and divided in the following manner:

ner: Of twenty parts the proprietors receive sixteen, the crown two and an half, and the remaining one and an half is appropriated towards the machinery of the mines, and other incidental expences. Each proprietor receives at the office a receipt for the quantity of copper he has delivered in, and this receipt he either sells, or the copper is transported at the common expence to Arfwestadt, where it is refined and worked into plates.

The copper is not found in veins, but in great masses, and does not extend more than an English mile in circumference. The matrix of the ore is the saxum of Linnæus, or rock, and pyrites of iron. The richest part of the ore may perhaps yield 20 per cent. of copper; but as the poor and the rich parts are blended, they give only 2 per cent. when first brought from the mine, and 12 per cent. when once smelted.

Large quantities of copper are also annually obtained, by placing numerous pieces of iron into troughs of water, impregnated with blue vitriol, by a process extremely simple and very common in chymical experiments, but which has led ignorant persons

sons to believe, that the iron is changed into copper. The water having a greater affinity with iron than with copper, dissolves the iron particles, and lets drop a proportionate number of particles of copper before held in solution, which assume the places of the particles of iron recently dissolved; and as this operation is continual and gradual, the pieces of iron in time are so entirely covered with the particles of copper as to appear to have been converted into that metal.

Twelve hundred workmen are employed; namely, six hundred miners, and the same number in roasting and smelting the ore, in making charcoal, and other works above ground.

The morning after our arrival at Fahlun, we visited the mine, and descended as far as we could penetrate. The mouth or opening is extremely large, perhaps the largest in the world, being 1,200 feet in diameter, or near three quarters of an English mile in circumference: an immense chasm, gradually enlarged to its present size by the excavations and frequent downfalls of the rock.

We

We descended this chasm by several flights of wooden steps, till we arrived at the entrance of the first subterraneous gallery; from whence the descent is extremely commodious, not by ladders, as is usual in mines, but down steps cut in the rock, and sloping so gently as to be practicable for the horses employed in bringing up the ore.

I will not describe the miners naked from their waist upwards, and compare them, as they are carrying in their hands small bundles of lighted slips of wood, to the Cyclops; nor will I dwell on the sublimity of those tremendous sounds formed by the explosion of the gunpowder, circumstances common to all mines, and not peculiar to this of Fahlun.

The galleries along which we passed are from six to ten feet high, and sufficiently spacious. The perpendicular depth of the mine from the top of the chasm is 1,020 feet, and 720 from the entrance into the subterraneous gallery to the bottom. The commodious stair-case continued till we came to a deep pit, to which we descended by means of a wooden ladder, and afterwards by an iron ladder loosely suspended along the sides of the rock: stepping from

thence to a wooden ladder, we reached the lowest part to which we could then arrive, as the lowest pit was full of water.

Our ascent, from its length, was long and tedious, and we employed near four hours before we again issued into day.

The country from Fahlun to Gefle, thro' the provinces of Dalecarlia and Gestrike, is as agreeable as any parts we have traversed in Sweden, being richly diversified with an alternate succession of forests, rocks, hills and dales, uplands and plains, pasture and arable land, lakes and rivers. But the beauty of the landscapes was more particularly heightened by the Dahl, the finest river in Sweden, which we crossed several times, and coasted its banks, as it flows through a rich and fertile plain. Gefle, the farthest northern point in Sweden, to which we pushed our journey, lies in the 63d degree of north latitude, and in the 17th degree of longitude, east from Greenwich. The town is washed by three branches of the river Gefle, which begins here to be navigable for vessels drawing nine or ten feet of water, and falls in a short distance into a bay of the Baltic. Many of the houses are constructed of brick or stone plastered white,

and have a neat appearance. The remainder, as is usual in this country, are of wood. Gefle is the most commercial town in these northern parts of Sweden. Its exports are principally iron, pitch and tar, and planks.

A few miles from Gefle, we ferried over the Dahl to Efsarleby, and walked to the celebrated cataract formed by that river, well described by Mr. Wraxall in his Northern Tour. The Dahl flows for some way in a broad and tranquil stream, until its course is interrupted by a ridge of rock and a high island about a quarter of a mile in circumference, which separates its waters into three principal parts, as they dash with unceasing fury, and form a cataract scarcely inferior to the fall of the Rhine at Schaffhausen. The island divides the cataract into two principal falls, of which the eastern fall is the finest.

In winter, or when the river is swollen with violent rains, the waters of the eastern fall cover the whole ridge from the extremity of the island to the banks, and must be much less picturesque than as we saw it, broken into different falls by numerous crags which start up in the midst of the descending deluge. The breadth of the river from

shore to shore is near a quarter of a mile, and the perpendicular height of the fall between thirty and forty feet.

The river rushes at the bottom in a narrow channel scarcely a hundred feet broad, struggling for vent with unceasing fury, and foaming at the foot of the island, covered with pines, which overhang the abyfs, "filent and astonished spectators of the glorious scene *."

Words must be always deficient in endeavouring to describe a large river, pouring its flood of waters from the rocks, roaring with the noise of thunder, and scattering its foam on the impending woods: neither the pencil or poetry are adequate to the description.

The next morning we arrived at Loeffsta, the seat of Baron Geer, and remarkable for the iron founderies belonging to that nobleman. The house, with the numerous buildings surrounding it, appears like a royal palace, while the uniform rows of brick cottages, inhabited by the inspectors and workmen of the forges, architects, smiths, and

• Wraxall's Northern Tour, p. 158.

carpenters,

carpenters, resemble a small town. Here are four founderies, at which not less than 1,500 men are employed. The iron is brought from the mine of Danemora, of which the third part is the property of the baron. The ore is first calcined, then reduced to powder, next melted, and poured upon the sand in large quantities, weighing each from 120 to 160 pounds. In this state it is alternately heated and hammered five or six times, until it is made into bars of iron fit for exportation. Each bar is from 12 to 18 feet in length, from three-fourths of an inch to eight inches broad, and from one-half to three-fourths of an inch thick. These forges of Loeffsta prepare annually from 6,000 to 8,000 shippund, or from 800 to 1,066 ton. It is sold at eight rix-dollars, or £. 2, per 20 pound, and exported to England for our steel manufactures, the Danemora iron being esteemed the finest in the world. As it is exported from Oregrund, an adjacent port in the Baltic, it is usually known in England by the name of the Oregrund iron.

Upon our arrival at Loeffsta, we carried a letter of recommendation from Mr. Arweson

to Baron Geer, and, as the baron was shooting, received an immediate invitation to dine with his lady; for such is the hospitality of the Swedes, that any traveller who brings a letter of recommendation is immediately invited to dinner, and is almost deemed guilty of incivility if he does not accept the invitation.

After a sumptuous dinner, we continued our journey towards Danemora, which supplies the iron for the forges of Loeffsta, and arrived the same evening at Osterby, the adjacent village, where we took up our abode in a very comfortable inn. The next morning we carried a letter of recommendation to Mr. Grill, who has a large property in the mines of Danemora, an excellent house, and three forges. Mr. Grill kindly reproved us for not coming to his house the preceding evening; and, though he was that instant setting off for Stockholm, insisted upon our dining at his house with his niece, and a select company who were there upon a visit.

After dinner we walked to the mines, which seem to differ from all other mines, inasmuch as they have no subterraneous galleries, but are worked in the open air.

The

The pits are deep excavations, like gravel pits, and form so many abysses or gulphs. The descent is not, therefore, as is usual in mines, down a narrow subterraneous shaft. Here I stepped into a bucket, and hung suspended in the open air, in the same manner as if a person was placed in a basket at the top of Salisbury spire, and gradually let down to the ground by a rope and pully. The inspector accompanied me to the bottom; and while I was placed at my ease in the inside upon a chair, seated himself on the rim of the bucket with his legs extended to maintain the equilibrium. He had in his hand a stick, with which he gently touched the sides of the rock and the rope of the ascending bucket, in order to prevent our bucket from swerving against them, which must have infallibly overset us.

While I hung suspended in mid-air, and so giddy that I could not venture to look down, I observed three girls standing on the edge of the ascending bucket, and knitting, with as much unconcern as if they had been on terra firma; such is the effect of custom! We were about five minutes in descending; and the depth which we reach-

ed, before I stepped out of my aerial seat, was 500 feet. Not being a mineralogist, my curiosity was soon satisfied; I again got into the bucket, and was drawn up in the same manner.

In this situation I closed my eyes, and conversed in Latin with the inspector. He informed me, that the richest ore yields 70 per cent. of iron, the poorest 30; that, upon an average, the collective mass gives one-third of pure mineral; that about 12,000 tons are annually drawn from the mines, which yield about 4,000 tons of bar-iron.

The mass of ore occupies a small compass. The length of the pits considered as one is 760 feet, and the breadth from three to twelve. The ore runs in veins from east to west. The richest ore is near 500 feet in depth; and the Storoe Grube is not yet fathomed. The matrix of the ore, being a calcareous earth, consequently contains but little sulphur, which is perhaps the reason of its superior quality.

The mines of Danemora, so renowned for yielding the finest iron in the world, the greatest part of which is sent to England for the use of our steel manufactures, were discovered

covered in 1488. They consist of twelve pits.

The mines belong to thirteen proprietors; of whom Baron Geer possesses more than one-third. The proprietors work each pit separately, defray the expences, and divide the profits according to their respective proportions.

The ore, which is dug in the summer, is laid out in heaps, and divided in the winter months, from November to March, when it can be conveyed on sledges. Each of the proprietors send it to their respective forges, or sell it on the spot.

Near three hundred persons are employed in mining and transporting the ore. The miners are paid by the work, and can gain at most 1*s.* 3½*d.* per day, the others can earn 1*s.* 1*d.*

The water is drawn out of the pits by means of pumps worked by water. These pumps are of great length, and occasion considerable expence for repairs. A steam-engine was once employed for this purpose, but obliged to be laid aside on account of the scarcity and dearness of charcoal.

From

From Danemora we continued our journey to Upsala and Stockholm.

Having now finished the additional remarks which my subsequent journey enabled me to make, I shall convey the reader to Helsingborg, in my way to Denmark.

T R A V E L S

I N T O

D E N M A R K.

B O O K IX.

TRAVELS

IN

DEINMARK

BOOK IX

arch
tions





MAP of the
DANISH ISLES,
SLESWICK,
and
HOLSTEIN.
By Tho: Kitchin Senr.
Hydrographer to his Majesty.

12 Longitude E. from Greenwich.

C H A P. I.

Passage of the Sound.—Entrance into Denmark.—Elfinoor.—Toll of the Sound.—Cronborg castle and palace.—Anecdote of queen Matilda.—Hamlet's garden.—History of Hamlet from Saxo-Grammaticus.—Copenhagen.—Presentation at court.—Isle of Amak.

MARCH 22. At Helsingborg we embarked for Denmark, and crossed the Sound, which separates that kingdom from Sweden. The wind blew fresh, and was directly contrary; but by tacking we reached Elfinoor in an hour and an half: the direct distance between the nearest points of the two coasts is about three miles. Midway we had a fine view of the two shores, with the towns of Helsingborg and Elfinoor; the former crowned by an antient tower; the latter distinguished by the palace of Cronborg, a less romantic, but no less beautiful,

tiful, object. The shores of Sweden to the north of Helsingborg are steep and rocky; but decrease in height towards the south, and become low and flat. Those of Zealand consist of ridges of sand.

Elfinoor is a well-built town, and makes a better appearance than those to which we had lately been accustomed: the houses are of brick, similar to those in the United Provinces. It was a small village, containing a few fishermen's huts, until 1445, when it was made a staple town by Eric of Pomerania; who conferred upon the new settlers considerable immunities, and built a castle for their defence *. From that period it gradually increased in size and wealth; and is now the most commercial place in Denmark next to Copenhagen. It contains about 5000 inhabitants, amongst whom are a considerable number of foreign merchants, and the consuls of the principal nations trading to the Baltic. The passage of the Sound is guarded by the fortress of Cronborg, which is situated upon the edge of a peninsular promontory, the nearest point of land from the

* Messenii Scandia Illustrata, Lib. III. p. 50.

opposite coast of Sweden. It is strongly fortified towards the shore by ditches, bastions, and regular entrenchments; and towards the sea by several batteries, mounted with 60 cannon, the largest whereof are 48 pounders. Every vessel, as it passes, lowers her top-sails, and pays a toll at Ellinoor. It is generally asserted, that this fortress guards the Sound; and that all the ships must, on account of the shoal waters and currents, steer so near the batteries, as to be exposed to their fire, in case of refusal. This, however, is a mistaken notion. On account, indeed, of the numerous and opposite currents in the Sound, the safest passage lies near the fortress; but the water in any part is of sufficient depth for vessels to keep at a distance from the batteries; and the largest ships can even sail close to the coast of Sweden. The constant discharge, however, of the toll, is not so much owing to the strength of the fortress, as to a compliance with the public law of Europe. Many disputes have arisen concerning the right by which the crown of Denmark imposes such a duty. The kings of Sweden, in particular, claiming an equal title to the free passage of the Strait,

Strait, were for some time exempted by treaty from paying it; but in 1720, Frederic I. agreed that all Swedish vessels should, for the future, be subject to the usual imposts. All vessels, beside a small duty, are rated at 1½ per cent. of their cargoes, except the English, French, Dutch, and Swedish, which pay only one per cent.; and in return, the crown takes the charge of constructing light-houses, and erecting signals to mark the shoals and rocks, from the Categate to the entrance into the Baltic. The tolls of the Sound, and of the two Belts, supply an annual revenue of above £100,000.

The palace of Cronborg, which stands in the fortress, is a square Gothic building of free-stone: as appears from an inscription over the gate, it was begun by Frederic II. and has been since repaired and augmented by succeeding sovereigns. It contains nothing worthy of particular description, excepting two good portraits of Frederic II. and his son Christian IV. and several battle-pieces, representing the wars of Christian V.

In this palace was imprisoned the late unfortunate queen Matilda. During her confinement she inhabited the governor's apartment,

ment, and had permission to walk upon the side-batteries, or upon the leads of the tower. She was uncertain of the fate that awaited her; and had great reason to apprehend, that the party which had occasioned her arrest meditated still more violent measures. When the English minister at Copenhagen brought an order for her enlargement, which he had obtained by his spirited conduct; she was so surprized with the unexpected intelligence, that she instantly burst into a flood of tears, embraced him in a transport of joy, and called him her deliverer. After a short conference, the minister proposed, that her majesty should immediately embark on board of a ship that was waiting to carry her from a kingdom in which she had experienced such a train of misfortunes. But, however anxious she was to depart, one circumstance checked the excess of her joy: a few months before her imprisonment she had been delivered of a princess, whom she suckled herself. The rearing of this child had been her only comfort; and she had conceived a more than parental attachment to it, from its having been the constant companion of her misery. The

infant was at that period afflicted with the measles ; and, having nursed it with unceasing solicitude, she was desirous of continuing her attention and care. All these circumstances had so endeared the child to her, rendered more susceptible of tenderness in a prison than in a court ; that when an order for detaining the young princess was intimated to her, she testified the strongest emotions of grief, and could not, for some time, be prevailed upon to bid a final adieu. At length, after bestowing repeated caresses upon this darling object of her affection, she retired to the vessel in an agony of despair. She remained upon deck, her eyes immovably directed towards the palace of Cronborg, which contained her child that had been so long her only comfort, until darkness intercepted the view. The vessel having made but little way during night, at day-break she observed with fond satisfaction that the palace was still visible ; and could not be persuaded to enter the cabin as long as she could discover the faintest glimpse of the battlements. It is well known that her majesty resided at Zell, where she was carried off, by a scarlet fever, on the sixteenth day of her illness.

ness. Queen Matilda was naturally of a lively disposition, until her misfortunes brought on a settled melancholy, which preyed upon her mind. In company she endeavoured to dissemble her sorrows, and assume a cheerfulness to which her heart was a stranger. She became extremely fond of solitude; and, when alone, indulged her grief in the most bitter lamentations. She retained, to her last moments, the most unaffected attachment to her children in Denmark: with all the anxiety of a parent she made repeated inquiries after them; and was delighted with receiving the minutest accounts of their health, amusements, and education. Having obtained their portraits from Copenhagen, she placed them in her most retired apartment; often apostrophized them as if they were present*; and addressed them in the tenderest manner.

Adjoining to a royal palace, which stands about half a mile from Cronborg, is a garden which our curiosity led us to visit; as it is called Hamlet's Garden; and is said, by tra-

* I received this anecdote from a person at Zell, who had more than once overheard this affecting scene.

dition, to be the very spot where the murder of his father was perpetrated. The house is of modern date, and is situated at the foot of a sandy ridge near the sea. The garden occupies the side of the hill, and is laid out in terrasses rising one above another. Elsinor is the scene of Shakespeare's Hamlet; and the original history from which that divine author derived the principal incidents of his play is founded upon facts, but so deeply buried in remote antiquity, that it is difficult to discriminate truth from fable. Saxo-Grammaticus, who flourished in the 12th century, is the earliest historian of Denmark, that relates the adventures of Hamlet. His account is extracted, and much altered, by Belleforest, a French author; an English translation of whose romance was published under the title of the "Historye of Hamblet *:" and from this translation

* The only copy I ever saw of this work is in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, in the curious collection relative to the School of Shakespeare, given by the late Mr. Capell to that society. It is in black letter, intituled, The Historye of Hamblet; Imprinted by Richard Bradocke for Thomas Pavier.—The heads of
the

translation Shakespeare formed the groundwork of his play, though with many alterations and additions.

As Saxo-Grammaticus is an author whose works are in the hands of but few persons, and as I never met with an English translation, it cannot be unacceptable to give a short sketch of Hamlet's History, as recorded in the Danish Annals *, that the reader may compare the original character with that delineated by Shakespeare.

Long before the introduction of Christianity into Denmark, Horwendillus, Prefect, or King of Jutland, was married to Geruthra, or Gertrude, daughter of Ruric king of Denmark, by whom he had a son, called Amlettus, or Hamlet. Fengo murders his brother Horwendillus, marries Gertrude, and ascends the throne. Hamlet, to avoid his uncle's jealousy, counterfeits folly; and is represented as such an abhorrer of falsehood, that, though he constantly frames the

the chapters are given in Mr. Capell's posthumous work, the *School of Shakespeare*, Vol. III. p. 90. ; and a few extracts in Malone's *Supplement to Johnson's* and Stevens's *Shakespeare*.

* Sax. Gram. Lib. III. and IV.

most evasive and even absurd answers, yet artfully contrives never to deviate from truth. Fengo, suspecting the reality of his madness, endeavours, by various methods *, to discover the real state of his mind : a-

* Among other attempts, Fengo orders his companions to leave him in a retired spot, and a young woman is placed in his way, with a view to extort from him a confession that his folly was counterfeited. Hamlet would have fallen into the snare, if a friend had not secretly conveyed to him intelligence of this treachery : he carries the woman to a more secret place, and obtains her promise not to betray him ; which she readily consents to, as she had been brought up with him from her infancy. Being asked, upon his return home, if he had indulged his passion, he answers in the affirmative ; but renders himself not believed by the most artful subterfuges, which, though true, seemed evidently to mark a disordered understanding, and by the positive denial of the woman. " Upon this woman," as Capell observes, " is grounded Shakespeare's Ophelia ; and his deliverance from this snare by a friend, suggested his Horatio"—" The rude outlines," as Mr. Malone remarks, " of those characters." But in this piece there are no traits of the character of Polonius : there is, indeed, a counsellor, and he places himself in the queen's chamber behind the arras ; but this is the whole. The ghost of the old Hamlet is likewise the offspring of our author's creative imagination." See Capell's *School of Shakespeare*, vol. III. p. 20 ; and Malone's *Supplement*, p. 353.

mongst

mongst others, he departs from Elfinoor, concerts a meeting between Hamlet and Gertrude, concluding that the former would not conceal his sentiments from his own mother; and orders a courtier to conceal himself, unknown to both, for the purpose of overhearing their conversation.—The courtier repairs to the queen's apartment, and hides himself under a heap of straw*. Hamlet, upon entering the cabinet, suspecting the presence of some spy, imitates, after his usual affectation of folly, the crow of a cock; and, shaking his arms like wings, jumps † upon the heap of straw, till feeling

* The reader will recollect, that straw used formerly to be spread over the floors as an article of great luxury.

† This part stands thus in the English account:
 “ The counsellor entered secretly into the queene's
 “ chamber, and there hid himselfe behind the arras, and
 “ long before the queene and Hamlet came thither:
 “ who being craftie and politique, as soone as he was
 “ within the chamber, doubting some treason, and fear-
 “ ing, if he should speake severely and wisely to his mo-
 “ ther, touching his secret practises, hee should be un-
 “ derstood, and by that means intercepted, used his or-
 “ dinary manner of dissimulation, and began to come
 “ (r. crow) like a cocke, beating with his arms (in such

ing the courtier, he draws his sword, and instantly dispatches him. He then cuts the body to pieces, boils it, and gives it to the hogs. He then avows to his mother, that he only personated a fool; reproaches her for her incestuous marriage with the murderer of her husband; and concludes his remonstrances by saying, "Instead, therefore, of condoling my insanity, deplore your own infamy, and learn to lament the deformity of your own mind*." The queen

"manner as cockes used to strike with their wings), upon the hangings of the chambers, whereby, feeling something stirring under them, he cried, *a rat! a rat!* and presently drawing his sword, thrust it into the hangings; which done, he pulled the counsellor (half deade) out by the heels, made an end of killing him; and, being slain, cut his body in pieces, which he caused to be boiled, and then cast it into an open vault or privie." Malone's Supplement, Vol. I. p. 357.

* The closet scene, which is so beautiful in Shakespeare's Hamlet, is thus concisely, but not less finely, described by the Danish historian:

"Cumque mater magno ejulatu questa presentis filii socordiam deslere cepisset: 'quid,' inquit, 'mulerum turpissima gravissimi criminis dissimulationem falso lamenti genere expetis, quæ scorti more lascivius nefariam ac detestabilem thori conditionem secuta viri tui interfectorem pleno incesti sinu amplecteris:

" et

queen is silent ; but is recalled to virtue by these admonitions. Fengo returns to Elfinoor ; sends Hamlet to England under the care of two courtiers ; and requests the king, by a letter, to put him to death. Hamlet discovers and alters the letter ; so that, upon their arrival in England, the king orders the two courtiers to immediate

“ et ei qui prolis tuæ parentem extinxerat obscœnissi-
 “ mis blandimentorum illecebris adularis. Ita nempe
 “ equæ conjugum suorum victoribus maritantur. Bru-
 “ torum natura hæc est ; ut in diversa passim conjugia ra-
 “ piantur : hoc tibi exemplo prioris mariti memoriam
 “ exolevisse constat. Ego vero non ab re stolidi speci-
 “ em gero, cum haud dubitem quin is qui fratrem op-
 “ presserit, in affines quoque pari crudelitate debacchatu-
 “ rus sit : unde stoliditatis quæ industriæ habitum am-
 “ plecti præstat, et incolumitatis præsidium ab extremâ
 “ deliramentorum speciem utuari. In animo tamen pa-
 “ ternæ ultionis studium perseverat ; sed rerum occasio-
 “ nes aucupor, temporum opportunitates opperior.
 “ Non idem omnibus locus competit. Contra obscu-
 “ rum immitemque animum altioribus ingenii modis uti
 “ convenit. Tibi vero supervacuum sit meam lamenta-
 “ ri desipientiam, quæ tuam justius ignominiam deplorare
 “ debueras. Itaque non alienæ sed propriæ mentis viti-
 “ um defleas necesse est. Cætera filere memineris.
 “ Tali convitio laceratam matrem ad excolendum virtu-
 “ tis habitum revocavit, præteritosque ignes præsentibus
 “ illecebris præferre docuit.”

execution ;

execution; and betroths his daughter to Hamlet, who gives many astonishing proofs of a most transcendent understanding. At the end of the year he returns to Denmark, and alarms the court by his unexpected appearance; as a report of his death had been spread, and preparations were making for his funeral. Having re-assumed his affected insanity, he purposely wounds his fingers in drawing his sword, which the bystanders immediately fasten to the scabbard. He afterwards invites the principal nobles to an entertainment; makes them intoxicated; and in that state covers them with a large curtain, which he fastens to the ground with wooden pegs: he then sets fire to the palace; and the nobles, being enveloped in the curtain, perish in the flames. During this transaction he repairs to Fengo's apartment, and, taking the sword which lay by the side of his bed, puts his own in its place; he instantly awakens, and informs him, that Hamlet is come to revenge the murder of his father. Fengo starts from his bed, seizes the sword, but, being unable to draw it, falls by the hand of Hamlet. The next morning, when the populace were assembled

sembled to view the ruins of the palace, Hamlet summons the remaining nobles, and in a masterly speech, which is too long to insert in this place, lays open the motives of his own conduct ; proves his uncle to have been the assassin of his father ; and concludes in the following words : “ Tread upon the
“ ashes of the monster, who, polluting the
“ wife of his murdered brother, joined incest to parricide ; and ruled over you with
“ the most oppressive tyranny. Receive
“ me as the minister of a just revenge, as one
“ who felt for the sufferings of his father
“ and his people. Consider me as the person who has purged the disgrace of his
“ country ; extinguished the infamy of his
“ mother ; freed you from the despotism
“ of a monster, whose crimes, if he had lived,
“ would have daily increased, and terminated in your destruction. Acknowledge
“ my services ; and if I have deserved it present me with the crown : behold in me
“ the author of these advantages ; no degenerate person ; no parricide ; but the
“ rightful successor to the throne ; and the
“ pious avenger of a father’s murder. I
“ have rescued you from slavery ; restored
“ you

" you to liberty ; and re-established your
 " glory ; I have destroyed a tyrant, and tri-
 " umphed over an assassin. The recom-
 " pence is in your hands ; you can estimate
 " the value of my services ; and in your vir-
 " tue I rest my hopes of reward." This
 speech has the desired effect ; the greater
 part of the assembly shed tears ; and all who
 are present unanimously proclaim him king
 amid repeated acclamations.

Hamlet, soon after his elevation, sails to
 England, and orders a shield to be made, on
 which the principal actions of his life are re-
 presented. The king receives him with
 feigned demonstrations of joy ; falsely assures
 him that his daughter is dead ; and recom-
 mends him to repair to Scotland as his embas-
 sador, and to pay his addresses to the queen
 Hermetruda. He gives this insidious advice
 with the hopes that Hamlet may perish in
 the attempt ; as the queen, who was remark-
 able for her chastity and cruelty, had such
 an aversion to all proposals of marriage, that
 not one of her suitors had escaped falling a
 sacrifice to her vengeance. Hamlet, in op-
 position to all difficulties, performs the em-
 bassy ; and, by the assistance of his shield,
 which

which inspires the lady with a favourable opinion of his wisdom and courage, obtains her in marriage, and returns with her to England. Informed, by the princess to whom he had been betrothed, that her father meditates his assassination; Hamlet avoids his fate by wearing armour under his robe; puts to death the king of England; and sails to Denmark with his two wives, where he is soon afterwards killed in a combat with Vigletus, son of Ruric. Hamlet, adds the historian, was a prince, who, if his good fortune had been equal to his deserts, would have rivalled the Gods in splendour; and in his actions would have exceeded even the labours of Hercules *.

The distance from Elsinoor to Copenhagen is about 20 miles; our rout lay occasionally by the side of the sea, sometimes through small woods of beech and oak, and at other times through an open country rising into acclivities: the soil is sandy mixed with loam, well cultivated, and yields all sorts

* Hic Amlethi exitus fuit; qui si parem naturæ atque fortunæ indulgentiam expertus fuisset, æquasset fulgore superos; Herculeæ virtutibus opera transcendisset.

of grain. The cottages are numerous and neat, built with brick, and many of them white-washed. We had an excellent road, for which convenience we paid several tolls; a tax from which we had been exempted in Poland, Russia, and Sweden. We reached the metropolis towards the close of the evening.

Copenhagen stands upon a small promontory on the eastern coast of the Isle of Zealand; the site is flat, and rather marshy. It formerly belonged to the bishop of Roskild, and was not distinguished by the royal residence until 1443, during the reign of Christopher of Bavaria; since which period it has been gradually enlarged and beautified, and is become the capital of Denmark.

The annual list of births in Copenhagen being, upon an average of several years, estimated at 2830, and of deaths at 2955, we may compute that it contains near 80,000 inhabitants.

Copenhagen is the best-built city of the north: for although Petersburgh excels it in superb edifices, yet as it contains no wooden houses, it does not display that striking contrast of meanness and magnificence, but in
§ general



Published March 26. 1784 according to Act of Parliam^t by T. Cadell in the Strand.

The Kitchin Gen^l Sault.

References.

a. New Palace.	m. Botnick Garden.
b. Royal Palace.	n. Octagon or Fredericks Pl.
c. Warden Hospital.	o. Garrison Church.
d. St. Peter's Church.	p. Charlottenburgh Palace.
e. The University.	q. King's New Market.
f. St. Mary's Church.	r. St. Nicholas Church.
g. The Royal College.	s. Bremerholm Ch.
h. Rosenbergs Palace & Garden.	t. The Exchange.
i. Fredericks Church.	u. The Dock Yard.
k. Academy of Royal Cadets.	w. Fredericks Church.
l. Fredericks Hospital.	x. St. Saviours Ch.

A PLAN of the CITY of COPENHAGEN.



general exhibits a more equable and uniform appearance. The town is surrounded towards the land with regular ramparts and bastions, a broad ditch full of water, and a few outworks: its circumference measures between four and five miles. The streets are well paved, with a foot-way on each side, but too narrow and inconvenient for general use. The greatest part of the buildings are of brick; and a few are of free-stone brought from Germany. The houses of the nobility are in general splendid, and constructed in the Italian style of architecture. The royal palace is a magnificent pile of building of hewn stone, the wings and stables of brick stuccoed. It was built by Christian the Sixth in seven years, as the inscription informed me, without laying a single tax on the subject. The enormous expence may be in some measure estimated by its dimensions. The front is 367 feet in length, the sides 389, and the height 114. It has six stories, of which three are mezzonines. In the fourth story are the grandest suite of apartments, both as to size and decoration. The concert-room is 128 feet by 38. The *Ritter Saal*, or Knights Saloon, is remarkable
for

for the grandeur and elegance of the proportions; it is 128 feet long, 62 broad, and 48 high. It is lighted by several crystal chandeliers, and many gilded urns placed upon the balustrades of a gallery.

Among numerous pictures of the kings and queens of Denmark, I was greatly struck with a portrait of Christian the Fourth on board of a ship engaged with the Swedish fleet. In the middle of this engagement the king was struck by a splinter torn from the mast by a cannon-ball; two of his teeth were beat out, his ear torn, his right eye forced from the socket, and he was thrown upon the deck with great violence. His attendants, supposing him dead, were making bitter lamentations, when the king, suddenly recovering from the swoon, into which he had been thrown by the agony of pain, started up, bound his wounds with his handkerchief, and continued giving his orders with the greatest composure, until the Swedish fleet retired. The painter has chosen the point of time in which the king, having recovered from his swoon and bound his wound, is exerting himself in the midst of the action, and has happily succeeded

ed in throwing great animation over the whole figure.

The royal stables are perhaps the most magnificent in Europe. The racks of one, which contains stalls for 48 horses, are of copper, and the columns that support the stalls are of brick stuccoed white. Another contains 148 stalls; and the racks and pillars which support the roof and separate the stalls are of Norwegian marble.

The busy spirit of commerce is visible in Copenhagen. The haven is always crowded with merchant-ships; and the streets are intersected by broad canals, which bring the merchandize close to the warehouses that line the quays. This city owes its principal beauty to a dreadful fire in 1728, that destroyed five churches and sixty-seven streets, which have been since rebuilt in the modern style. The new part of the town raised by the late king Frederic V. is extremely beautiful: it consists of an octagon, containing four uniform and elegant buildings of hewn stone, and of four broad streets leading to it in opposite directions. In the middle of the area stands an equestrian statue of Frederic V. in bronze, as big

as life, which is justly admired. It was cast at the expence of the East India Company by Saly, and cost £.80,000 sterling.

On the 25th of March we accompanied Mr. Delaval, our minister, to court; and were honoured with private audiences by his majesty Christian VII. the queen dowager Juliana-Maria, her son prince Frederic, and his consort the princess Sophia-FredERICA. We were deprived of the honour of paying our respects to the prince royal, as he was at that time indisposed. During our stay at Copenhagen there were only two public meetings at court: the company assembled about six o'clock in the evening. At one of these meetings was a concert, in which a Danish translation of Pergolesi's *Stabat Mater*, with the original music, was performed. His majesty afterwards sat down to Loo with the queen dowager, prince Frederic, princess Sophia, count Bernsdorff the prime minister, and the Prussian ambassador.

As our stay at Copenhagen was very short, and principally during passion-week, which the natives observe with great strictness, we had not many opportunities of experiencing
a the

the hospitality of the Dánish nobility; though they were much inclined to honour us with all those marks of attention and civility which are usually paid to strangers. Amongst other instances of politeness, we received an invitation to an assembly and supper from count Molck, who was favourite and prime minister to the late king Frederic V. The count's house, which stands in the octagon, is a magnificent building superbly furnished. He possesses several fine pictures. His collection of fossils, shells, minerals, and petrefactions, deserves the notice of the naturalist: it is particularly rich in native productions of Denmark; and exhibits many fine specimens of the gold, silver, and copper mines, from Norway; and of lava from Mount Hecla in Iceland.

Among the most curious collections in Copenhagen, the Royal Museum, or Cabinet of Rarities, merits the first place. This collection, which was begun by Frederic III. is deposited in eight apartments, and ranged in the following order: animals; shells; minerals; paintings; antiquities; medals; dresses; arms and implements of the Laplanders. The short time which I em-

ployed in examining these apartments did not permit me to take a minute and accurate account of the principal curiosities, which the reader will find described in *Museum Regium Jacobæi*.

Part of Copenhagen, which is called Christianshafen, is built upon the Isle of Amak, which generally attracts the curiosity of foreigners. Amak is about four miles long, and two broad; and is chiefly peopled by the descendants of a colony from East Friesland, to whom the island was consigned by Christian II. at the request of his wife Elizabeth, sister of Charles V. for the purpose of supplying her with vegetables, cheese and butter. From the intermarriages of these colonies with the Danes, the present inhabitants are chiefly descended; but as they wear their own dress, and enjoy peculiar privileges, they appear a distinct race from the natives. The island contains about six villages, and between 3 and 4000 souls. It has two churches, in which the ministers preach occasionally in Dutch and Danish. The inhabitants have their own inferior tribunals; but in capital offences are amenable to the king's court of justice at Copenhagen.

Copenhagen. The old national habit, brought by the original colony when they first migrated to the island, is still in use amongst them. It resembles the habit of the antient quakers, as represented in the pictures of the Dutch and Flemish painters. The men wear broad-brimmed hats, black jackets, full glazed breeches of the same colour, loose at the knee, and tied round the waist. The women were dressed chiefly in black jackets and red petticoats, with a piece of blue glazed cloth bound on their heads. The island is laid out in gardens and pastures; and still, according to the original design, supplies Copenhagen with milk, butter, and vegetables.

P O S T S C R I P T.

During our second visit to Copenhagen in July 1784, we experienced great civility and repeated instances of hospitality from the Danish nobility. Among others we had the honour of dining several times with the prime minister Count Bernsdorf, at his villa, about four miles from Copenhagen.

The house, built by the late count, stands in a delightful situation on a gentle rise, sloping towards the sea, backed by a ridge of hills prettily wooded, and commanding a pleasant view of the Sound, the coast of Sweden, Copenhagen, and the numerous vessels sailing to and from the capital.

In our way to the village we passed a column of Norwegian marble, erected to the memory of the late Count Bernstorff by the peasants of his estate, in gratitude for having received the gift of freedom from their beloved master. The pillar is ornamented with a wheat-sheaf, a spade, and a pick-axe, the emblems of agriculture. It contains a Latin and Danish inscription. I copied the former, and shall here insert it as a memorial of the count's liberality, and of their gratitude :

Piis manibus Joh. Hartvici Ernesti, Comititis de Bernstorff, qui arva discreta immunia hereditaria largiendo industriam opes omnia impertit in exemplum posteritati 1767. P. S. S. grati coloni 1783*.

It

* " To the affectionate memory of John Hartvic
 " Ernest, Count of Bernstorff, who in 1767 rendered free
 " his

It is much to be regretted, that few persons in Denmark have followed the example of Count Bernsdorf.

The slavery of the peasants is part of the unfortunate remains of the feudal system, which, however modified and changed in the other parts of the Danish constitution, still leaves behind it that indelible mark of its former preponderancy and injustice. It is remarkable, that hitherto all the attempts to abolish it, which have succeeded in Sweden, Norway, and several parts of Germany, have contributed only to rivet still more strongly in Denmark a servitude, no less disgraceful to the government, than prejudicial to the community. I enjoyed however great satisfaction in finding, that the spirit of justice and humanity, and I may add, the suggestions of self-interest, have lately begun to spread themselves among the nobility; and that a few of them were upon the point of emancipating their peasants. And as the prince royal has turned his huma-

“ his hereditary estates, and thereby imparted industry,
 “ wealth, and every blessing, as an example to posterity.
 “ Erected by his grateful peasants, 1783.”

nity and attention to this subject *, and seems inclined to favour any well-planned system, which may give new life and vigour to an order of men, the most useful in the community ; it is to be presumed, that in time the prejudices against such a system will be removed ; and that such effective and prudent measures will be adopted by government, as may, without any convulsion, restore to the peasants the common rights of mankind.

We were present at a very agreeable dinner given by admiral Molcke, on board of the Princess Sophia Frederica, a man of war carrying 74 guns, and 600 men, lately fitted out, and going upon a cruize to the Baltic, with three other ships of the line. We embarked at the port, and were rowed in the captain's boat to the ship, where we found Count Molcke, and a large company, consisting of persons of the first condition, assembled. From the captain's cabin we

* I am informed, that since my departure from Copenhagen, the prince has given freedom to the crown-peasants.

had a most delightful view of the town and dock-yard of Copenhagen; of the Danish navy laid up in two lines in the harbour; of several men of war and frigates lying at anchor near us in the road; of numerous vessels sailing and covering the surface of the sea, which was curled by a gentle breeze; of the distant coasts of Sweden, and the adjacent shores of Zealand, richly clothed with wood. Dinner was served upon deck, under a canopy of sails and pendants; and forty persons sat down to a most superb and elegant repast. After drinking the healths of the king and royal family, each health accompanied with a salute of fifteen guns, admiral Molcke gave, in compliment to Mr. Elliott, the English envoy, who was present, The navy of England; and Mr. Elliott in return gave, The navy of Denmark. Several Danish songs were sung to the accompaniment of violins and tambours de basque, which had a most pleasing effect. These songs related to naval engagements, and to the honour of the Danish marine; and the chorus was repeated by the company, and re-echoed by the whole ship's crew. Books containing the words of the songs were handed

handed round the company, with the Danish on one side, and the English on the other. One song recorded the gallant behaviour of admiral Huitfield, who, in an engagement with the Swedish fleet, finding his own ship on fire, instead of endeavouring to escape in the long-boat, grappled with two of the enemy's men of war, and blew them up with his own ship. Another song in honour of their favourite hero Christian the Fourth, is as popular in Denmark as "Rule, Britannia, rule the Waves," in England. I recollect the following lines of a doggerel translation in the beginning of the song :

King Christian stood high near the mast,
 In clouds of smoke :
 His shining sword was working fast,
 Cleft brains and helmets first and last,
 Then sunk each Gothic hulk and mast,
 In clouds of smoke, &c.

In visiting the citadel, I enquired for the cells in which Struensee and Brandt were confined. The dungeon which served as a prison for Struensee is on the ground-floor, fourteen feet long and twelve broad. The
 barrack

barrack bedstead on which he lay is still there, and the chain to which he was fastened is riveted to the wall; it is only eight feet long. During his confinement he was treated with the greatest inhumanity, and frequently deprived of the commonest necessities: he was chained to the wall in such a manner as scarcely to be able to turn himself; and occasionally threatened with the torture, if he would not confess what his enemies dictated.

I visited likewise the spot where Struensee and Brandt were executed, on the 28th of March 1772. The scaffold was constructed in the middle of East field, near the east gate of the town; and they were conducted to the spot in two separate carriages, through an immense concourse of people, assembled to see the execution. They arrived at the place of execution about eleven. Brandt first alighted, and mounted the scaffold with a slow step and undaunted mien. He heard his sentence read, and saw his coat of arms torn, without expressing the least emotion. He then prayed for a few minutes, and spoke a few words to the people. When the executioner approached
to

to assist him, he said to him with firmness, yet not without mildness, "Stand off, and do not presume to touch me." Without any assistance he pulled off his pelisse, and prepared for his fate. He first stretched out his hand, and bade the executioner do his duty, without shrinking from the blow: it was struck off, and his head was severed from his body almost in the same instant. His body was then quartered.

During this dreadful scene Struensee was at the bottom of the scaffold, anxiously expecting and dreading his own fate. His whole frame trembled when he saw Brandt's blood gushing from the scaffold; and he was so agitated, that he could not walk up the steps without help. He said nothing, and permitted the executioner to assist him in taking off his cloak. Instead of imitating the courage and serenity of his fellow sufferer, he started up several times from the block, before he could prevail upon himself to give the signal, drew back his hand, was shockingly maimed before it was cut off, and was at last held down by force while the executioner beheaded him.

The environs of Copenhagen are exceedingly

ingly beautiful. The country is gently undulating, produces much corn and pasture, and is finely interspersed with small forests of beech and oak. The sea views are uncommonly enchanting, and the villas and country seats delightfully situated on the shores of the Sound.

The royal park, about four miles from the capital, is perhaps the finest spot for the natural beauty of the gently waving grounds, and the richness of the wood; and sufficiently proves, that the nobles might lay out their grounds equal to ours in England, if they would trust more to nature and less to art.

In the midst of the park St. Helen's spring is a favourite spot, to which the nobility and gentry, and the lower class of people, resort in the month of July, as to a kind of fair. Many tents and booths are erected for the reception of the company. Sometimes the royal family make their appearance. The common people esteem themselves very unfortunate, if they do not taste the waters of the spring every year. The weather being very fine, and the season quite delightful, we roved with pleasure about

about the woods, enjoying the beauties of unadulterated nature, and walked to the hermitage, a building standing in the most elevated part, and commanding a most extensive view over the Baltic, the isle of Huen, and the coast of Sweden.

C H A P. II.

Form of government antiently established in Denmark.— Causes and events which preceded and effected the revolution of 1660.— Change of the constitution from an elective and limited, to an hereditary and absolute, monarchy.

UNTIL the middle of the last century the crown of Denmark was elective. The supreme legislative authority resided in the three estates of the realm, the nobles, clergy, and commons, assembled in a diet by means of their representatives; and the executive power was vested in the king, and senate, composed of the principal nobles. The king was little more than president of the senate, and commander of the army; the regal prerogative being circumscribed by a capitulation or charter of privileges, which the sovereign signed at his accession. Although the crown was always continued in the same family, and uniformly conferred upon the eldest son; yet the new prince was constrained

constrained to purchase his succession to the throne by the grant of farther immunities.

Such was the state of affairs until the singular revolution of 1660 established, almost without the concurrence of the sovereign, an hereditary and absolute monarchy: exhibiting an instance, which stands unparalleled in the annals of history, of a people, who spontaneously renounced their freedom, and invested their limited governor with the most unbounded authority. The incidents and circumstances which occasioned so surprizing a revolution are too important to be passed over in silence.

Frederic III. who, upon the death of his father Christian IV. ascended the throne by the free election of the states, signed a charter of rights, consisting of 54 articles; among which several new privileges were confirmed to the senate, whereby they were enabled to engross nearly to themselves the whole administration of affairs. Frederic possessed in the ordinary occurrences of life a mild and equable temper of mind, acquiescing in every event with perfect composure, and apparently indifferent to ambition or glory. If his dominions had not been invaded

ed by a powerful rival, he would have scarcely been noticed by his contemporaries. But as, during his reign, the very being of Denmark, as a kingdom, was at stake; and he was called to action by the most imminent danger which a sovereign could experience, he suddenly surmounted his natural coldness: his mind acquired unusual vigour; and he exhibited proofs of courage, prudence, and perseverance, not inferior to the most consummate heroes of his time. These circumstances served to place his character in an exalted point of view; while, at the same time, his gentleness and moderation prevented the umbrage which is apt to be conceived by a free people against their sovereign. Thus, from being thought incapable of any interested designs, and yet equal to the task of carrying the most adventurous into execution; he became, from the accidental situation of his affairs, the innocent instrument of accomplishing an important revolution, which totally changed the form of the Danish government.

When Charles Gustavus of Sweden broke the treaty of Roskild, which he had just signed; and in 1658 appeared suddenly be-

fore Copenhagen at the head of a powerful army; he esteemed himself so secure of success, that he made a present of Zealand to admiral Wrangel. He even publicly boasted, that he would unite the three crowns of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, in his own person; and would then march, like another Alaric, into Italy, at the head of the Gothic nations. The internal weakness and civil commotions of Denmark seemed almost to justify these proud vaunts: the fate of the whole kingdom depended on the safety of Copenhagen; and yet, such was the deplorable condition of that capital, that Frederic was advised to retire from a place which seemed absolutely untenable, and to make his escape either to Holland or Norway. For, the fortifications had been long neglected; it contained a garrison of only a thousand regular troops; had not sufficient provisions to stand a siege; was almost destitute of every means of resistance; and crowded with inhabitants and fugitives of all ranks. But that monarch, of whose military capacity no expectation could be formed, roused by this dangerous crisis of affairs, discovered at once the most undaunted

courage: he declared his resolution of defending his capital to the last extremity; and, rather than be a witness to its surrender, of burying himself under its ruins. His conduct during the siege answered these professions; he gave his orders with calmness and intrepidity; he was among the first in all places of danger; and among the last who retreated. His zeal was seconded by the undaunted spirit of his queen, Sophia Amelia, princess of Brunswic Lunenburgh *, who, during the whole contest, was indefatigable in animating the besieged: she partook of their fatigues; rode night and day round the ramparts; and observed every occurrence with the vigilance of a centinel, and the coolness of a veteran. The presence and activity of both their sovereigns gave fresh vigour to the garrison and citizens of Copenhagen: they braved every danger; and even bound themselves, by an oath, to perish, rather than surrender the capital. Their zeal was still further raised by the policy of Frederic, who extorted from the nobles an increase of the citizens immunities; and passed an edict,

* *Memoires de Terlon*, p. 333.

signed by himself and the principal senators, permitting them to possess lands, and to enjoy all the rights of nobility. Thus animated and encouraged, the burghers formed themselves into companies; and vied with the regular soldiers in submitting to the rigour of military discipline. In a word, by their invincible spirit, Copenhagen held out from the 8th of August 1658, to the conclusion of the peace, on the 27th of May 1660, when the Swedish army evacuated Zealand.

Upon the signature of this treaty a diet was summoned at Copenhagen, to take into consideration the state of the kingdom, exhausted with debts, and desolated by the miseries of war. The imminent danger which had threatened the ruin of Denmark had no sooner subsided, than Frederic relapsed into his constitutional indolence; and seems, if we may judge from the most authentic accounts, to have had but a small share in the subsequent revolution. It appears, indeed, to have been as casual as it was sudden: the effect only of the imperious conduct of the nobles, of the jealousies and resentments of the other orders, and of the high opinion which

which the people had conceived of their king, to whom they justly imputed the preservation of Copenhagen, and the safety of the kingdom; while they attributed to the violence and factions of the nobles all the evils which they had lately experienced.

The diet, which was the last ever convened in Denmark, assembled at Copenhagen on the 8th of September 1660. The nobles, instead of endeavouring to conciliate the other orders by a moderate conduct, increased the public discontents by the most arrogant behaviour. The deputies of the clergy and commons united against them; and the citizens of Copenhagen, who, having acquired great credit by the glorious defence of the capital, formed a very considerable party, were highly disgusted with them for remonstrating against the immunities granted by the king during the siege. In this state and temper of the parties, when the necessary supplies were brought forward, the nobles proposed an excise upon all articles of consumption *; and expressed themselves

* All the Danish historians agree in this circumstance, that the nobles offered to tax themselves; there-

selves willing to submit to it, although their order was by law exempted from all taxes: they accompanied this offer with a remonstrance to the king, in which they endeavoured, not only to reclaim many obsolete privileges, but to add fresh immunities; and to introduce many other regulations which tended to diminish the royal prerogative, and to check the rising influence of the two estates of the commons and clergy. The proposal of such a tax, and this imprudent remonstrance, excited great heats in the diet: the clergy and commons contended that the offer was insidious; as the nobles would only pay the excise during their residence in the towns, and refused submitting to it while they resided upon their estates. Upon this ground they objected to the tax itself in its present form; nor would admit it on any other condition, than that it should be levied equally upon all ranks without any

fore Lord Moleworth is wrong, when he says, "the nobility, according to their usual practice, debated how the sums of money requisite might, with greatest ease and conveniency, be levied upon the commons, without the least intention of bearing any proportionable share themselves." *Account of Denmark*, p. 32. See *Mallet, Hist. de Dannemarc*, III, p. 446.

reserve

reserve or restriction. The nobles not only persisted in the plea of exemption; but even refused to be subject to it for more than three years, under the pretence that every impost was an infringement of their privileges. Being however intimidated by the decisive refusal of the other deputies, they shifted their ground; proposed new duties upon stamped paper and leather; and offered, instead of the excise upon consumption, to pay a poll-tax for their peasants. The clergy and commons at first approved these additional imposts; but afterwards retracted, under pretence that they would not produce a sum adequate to the wants of the nation. It is not certain from what cause this alteration of their sentiments was derived*; whether the taxes would really have been inadequate, or were to be granted for too short a time; or whether, urged by other motives, they were secretly desirous of obtaining more essential and durable advantages against the nobles. Probably all these motives operated upon different persons: the latter especially seems to have had

* Mallet, p. 447.

great influence ; because, in lieu of the above-mentioned duties, the deputies proposed that the royal fiefs and domains, which the nobles had exclusively possessed at a very moderate rent, should be farmed to the highest bidders. This proposal irritated the nobles, who justly deemed it an infraction of their dearest privileges ; as, by the 46th article of the coronation oath taken by Frederic, the possession of the royal fiefs was guarantied to their order. In the heat of the contest upon this article, one of the chief senators imprudently threw out reproachful expressions against the commons, which raised such a general ferment in the assembly, that the deputies of the clergy and commons broke up the meeting.

In this struggle the friends of the court began to interpose. It was easily seen, that the deputies were so disgusted with the nobles, that they would cheerfully embrace that occasion of humbling the whole order, and no way seemed more likely to ensure success than rendering the crown hereditary, and exalting the regal prerogative upon the ruin of the nobility. They never could expect that so favourable an opportunity should
again

C. 2. REVOLUTION OF 1660. 153

again occur: the diet was assembled in a fortified town; the citizens were still in arms; and all of them, as well as the garrison, were devoted to the king.

It is scarcely possible to trace, at this distance of time, all the secret springs which actuated the deputies upon this extraordinary occasion. It only appears, from good authority, that the two persons who had the principal share in the revolution were the creatures of the court; and had, previously to the meeting of the diet, preconcerted something of a general plan of lowering the nobility, with a confidential * servant of the crown. These persons were Svane, bishop of Zealand and president of the order of the clergy, and Nansen, burgomaster of Copenhagen and speaker of the commons: we have no reason however to conclude that they intended to proceed further than to humble the aristocratical party, and to make some necessary changes in the constitution;

* Moleſworth ſays, with Hannibal Seheſted, and Holberg with Gabel the king's favourite. Probably they were both in the right, as it is eaſy to ſuppoſe that both were conſulted on the occaſion.

but

but the obstinacy of the nobles enlarged their views, and induced the deputies not only to think of rendering the crown hereditary, but of vesting the whole power in the hands of the king. While the design was in agitation, Frederic felt, or affected to feel, an almost total indifference to the event; and though he expressed himself inclined to accept the offer of an hereditary succession, if it could be obtained by the unanimous consent of all the estates; yet he refused to take any active part in the whole proceeding. The queen endeavoured to rouse him from this supineness; but her influence, which had never before been exerted in vain, proved now ineffectual: being not inclined, however, to follow his example, she cabal-
led with the leaders of the clergy and commons; and displayed that spirit of intrigue and daring enterprize, which had so long marked her character, in contrast with the mild and passive acquiescence of the king.

Upon the secession of the deputies, which the obstinacy of the nobles had provoked, the hint of rendering the crown hereditary was first suggested by the bishop of Zealand; and several partizans being
gained,

gained, a numerous meeting was held at his palace, on the 6th of October, in which the scheme was laid open and approved. An act for declaring the crown hereditary was drawn up; and the best method of publicly producing it was taken into consideration. The mode of proceeding was now concerted between the chiefs of the party and Gabel the favourite of the king, who held a separate conference with the bishop and Nansen that very afternoon. During the whole night and the following day repeated messages passed between some of the deputies and the emissaries of the queen; as the king still continued neutral, and could not be prevailed upon to take any active share in an event which so nearly concerned him.

On the morning of the 8th of October *, the bishop of Zealand, having obtained the consent and signature of the ecclesiastical deputies to the declaration of hereditary succession, delivered it to Nansen. The latter, in a most persuasive speech, expatiated upon the wretched state of the kingdom, the op-

* Holberg, III. p. 479.

pressive power of the nobles, and the virtues of the king; and concluded with exhorting the commons to subscribe the act as the only means of saving their country. Having first signed it himself, his example was followed by each deputy without one dissenting voice.

During these intrigues the nobles remained in full security, and without the least suspicion; as the commons had, the same day in which they signed the declaration, debated upon the taxes, and drawn up a remonstrance against the nobles, without any allusion to the more secret transaction. On the 9th this remonstrance was presented in form to Frederic by the bishop and Nansen; and as they were returning from the palace they had a violent altercation with the same chief senator, who had before offended the commons, and who then threatened them with imprisonment for presuming to approach the king without acquainting the order of nobles. This threat served only to fix them the more firmly in their resolution; and the single circumstance which now remained was, to consult upon the surest means of extorting the assent of the nobles.

Rumours

Rumours of this project had by this time reached them ; but they had scarcely assembled to consider the most efficacious methods of rendering it ineffectual *, before the deputies of the clergy and burghers entered the hall, and, having taking their seats, Nansen, after a short speech, delivered to them the declaration for rendering the crown hereditary in his majesty's family. The nobles, in some degree apprized that such a measure was intended, were nevertheless thrown into a general consternation by its being communicated to them in so sudden and decisive a manner. Conceiving it, however, imprudent in their present situation to negative the proposal, they endeavoured to gain time ; and replied accordingly, that though they willingly gave their assent to the declaration, yet that a matter of such consequence deserved the most mature discussion. Nansen, perceiving the drift of this delay, answered, that they came not to deliberate, but to act : they had already taken their resolution ; they would lose no time in debate ; if the nobles refused

* Probably on the 10th of October, as Mallet conjectures.

to concur with them, they would themselves repair immediately to the palace, not doubting that the king would graciously accept their proffered declaration. While this was passing in public, the nobles had secretly dispatched a message to the king, that they were willing to render the crown hereditary in the male line of his issue, provided it was done with all accustomed formalities; a proposal his majesty rejected as a circumstance not desirable, unless the right of succession was extended to the females also; adding, with great appearance of moderation, that he by no means wished to prescribe rules for their conduct. They were to follow the dictates of their own judgment: as for his part, he would owe every thing to their free consent; but that he could not accept the offer with the limitation proposed.

The nobles, who were waiting with anxiety for the return of their messenger, kept the business in suspense by declining their direct assent to the declaration, and proposing a further consideration of the subject: upon this, the other deputies, apprehensive of their secret cabals, and still further exasperated against them for their obstinate refusal

fusal of concurrence, quitted the assembly, and repaired in solemn procession to the court; leaving the nobles in a state of irresolution and distraction, more easily conceived than related.

The deputies being admitted to the king, the bishop of Zealand addressed his majesty on the resolution taken by the clergy and commons; offering, in their name, to render the crown hereditary, and to invest him with absolute authority; adding, that they were ready to sacrifice their lives in defence of an establishment so salutary to their country. The king, in his answer, thanked them for their favourable intentions; but mentioned the approbation of the nobles as a necessary condition, though he had no doubt of their concurrence when they should have had time to accompany the declaration with all the necessary formalities: he assured them of his protection; promised a redress of all grievances; and dismissed them with an exhortation to continue their sittings, until they should have brought their design to perfection, and he could receive their voluntary submission with all due solemnity.

The reader will observe, with much surprise,

prise, that in all the public occurrences previous to this audience, the only affair apparently in agitation, was to change the form of government from an elective to an hereditary monarchy ; no mention had been made of enlarging the powers of the crown, or of the still more extraordinary scheme of rendering the king absolute. Is it probable, if the nobles had immediately consented to the declaration, that this cession might not have taken place ? Was there not a medium between hereditary right and arbitrary power ? or can we suppose, that, according to the system of the Danish law, the latter was necessarily implied in the former ? Something like this, probably, must have been the case ; as it is hardly possible to conceive, that, when the deputies of the commons and clergy had voted only for the declaration, the bishop, of his own accord, should have added the gift of unlimited authority. It often happens that people are more affected by appearances than realities. The bare mention of arbitrary power would have revolted the deputies ; while the substance, being included in the popular expression of hereditary right, was adopted and passed without reserve.

But

But to return to the nobles ; when the deputies had abruptly quitted the assembly, they could not agree amongst themselves what plan was to be pursued in this alarming crisis. They were not, indeed, unanimous in their motives of opposition, being divided into three principal parties *: the first consisted of those who were devoted to the court, and favoured the declaration of the commons ; the second, of those who were conscious that some change in the constitution was requisite, but uncertain how far they should proceed ; the third, by far the most considerable in number, was composed of those who seemed determined to assert their own privileges to the last extremity, and who strenuously opposed the least alteration. It was no wonder, therefore, that they came to no resolution ; but put off their final determination to their next meeting in the afternoon. While they were thus wavering and irresolute, the court and popular party took the necessary precautions in order to force them to a concurrence. It was feared that the enterprize might fail of success, if the nobles should resolve to quit Co-

* Holberg.

penhagen, and to break up the diet, from the just pretence that it was held in a fortified town, under awe of a garrison devoted to the court. Indeed several had already made their escape; and others seemed inclined to follow them. In consequence of these apprehensions, the king issued orders to shut the gates of the town; and this spirited measure had such an instant effect upon the nobles, that they, abandoning all thoughts of further resistance, dispatched deputies to the court; that they were ready to concur with the commons, and subscribe to all the conditions of the royal pleasure *.

Accordingly, on the 16th of October, the estates annulled, in the most solemn manner, the capitulation, or charter, signed by the king at his accession; absolved him from all his engagements; and cancelled all the limitations imposed upon his sovereignty. The whole was finally closed by the public ceremony of doing homage, and of taking the new oath, which was performed on the 18th. On that day several scaffolds were erected before the palace, adorned with scar-

* Holberg.

let cloth and tapestry, and furnished with rows of benches : on a platform, more elevated than the rest, were placed two chairs of state, under a canopy of velvet, for the king and queen, and these scaffolds communicated with the palace by an open gallery. At the appointed time, the citizens of Copenhagen, forming twelve companies, were drawn up on each side of the gallery ; the garrison surrounded the platform, and the avenues leading to it ; while the regiment of guards secured the rear. At mid-day the king and queen, attended by the royal family, preceded by the nobles, and accompanied by the officers of state, repaired in solemn procession, amid drums and trumpets, to the platform ; and when the nobles, the deputies of the clergy, and commons, had taken their places, &c. the chancellor proclaimed * :

“ Since it has pleased the Almighty, by
 “ the unanimous and voluntary resolution of
 “ the states, that this kingdom should be
 “ rendered hereditary in the person of his
 “ Majesty our Lord the King, and of his po-

* Mallet.

M 2

“ iterity

“ sterity male and female ; his Majesty,
 “ after thanking the states for this proof of
 “ their affection and zeal, not only promises
 “ to all his good and faithful subjects, to go-
 “ vern them as a Christian and merciful
 “ prince ought to do ; but also to establish
 “ a form of government, under which they
 “ shall be secure of enjoying the same advan-
 “ tages under his successors ; and as this
 “ unanimous resolution of the states requires
 “ a new oath of allegiance, his Majesty dis-
 “ charges the states from all those oaths
 “ which they had formerly taken ; assuring
 “ each person in particular of his royal fa-
 “ vour and protection.”—After which all
 persons who were present took the new oath
 of allegiance.

“ I A. B. do promise and declare, that I
 “ will be true and faithful to your Majesty,
 “ as my most gracious king and lord, as also
 “ to your royal family ; that I will endea-
 “ vour to promote your Majesty’s interest
 “ in all things, and, to the best of my power,
 “ defend you from all danger and harm ; and
 “ that I will faithfully serve your Majesty,
 “ as a man of honour and an hereditary
 “ subject

“ subject ought to do. So help me
“ God *,” &c.

The revolution being thus accomplished, a new form of government was promulgated, under the title of The Royal Law of Denmark. It consists of 40 articles: the most remarkable whereof are the following † :

“ The hereditary kings of Denmark and
“ Norway shall be in effect, and ought to
“ be esteemed by their subjects, the only su-
“ preme head upon earth ; they shall be
“ above all human laws, and shall acknow-
“ ledge, in all ecclesiastical and civil affairs,
“ no higher power than God alone. The
“ king shall enjoy the right of making and
“ interpreting the laws, of abrogating, add-
“ ing to, and dispensing with them. He
“ may also annul all the laws which either he
“ or his predecessors shall have made, except-
“ ing this Royal Law, which must remain
“ irrevocable, and be considered as the
“ fundamental law of the state. He has the
“ power of declaring war, making peace,

* Molefworth.

† Lettres sur le Dannemarc. Mallet.

“ imposing taxes, and levying contribu-
 “ tions of all sorts,” &c. &c.

Then follow the regulations for the order of succession, the regency in case of minority, the majority of the king, the maintenance of the royal family; and, after having enumerated all the possible prerogatives of regal uncircumscribed authority, as if sufficient had not yet been laid down, it is added in the 26th article: “ All that we
 “ have hitherto said of power and eminence,
 “ and sovereignty, and if there is any thing
 “ further which has not been expressly spe-
 “ cified, shall all be comprized in the
 “ following words. The king of Denmark
 “ and Norway shall be the hereditary mo-
 “ narch, and endued with the highest autho-
 “ rity, insomuch that all that can be said and
 “ written to the advantage of a Christian, he-
 “ reditary, and absolute king, shall be ex-
 “ tended under the most favourable inter-
 “ pretation to the hereditary king or queen
 “ of Denmark and Norway,” &c. &c. *

* The reader will find an abridged extract of the several articles in Moleſworth, p. 186; and a French translation in *Lettres sur le Dannemarc*, p. 118; which translation is also inserted in Mallet's *Hist. de Dannemarc*, Vol. III. p. 475.

Upon reviewing the principal circumstances which led to this revolution, we cannot but remark, that the nobles were the victims of their own imprudence and obstinacy. Had they yielded in due time, they might have secured many of their privileges ; but as they did not comply until their concurrence was scarcely necessary, they could not command any compensation for what they could not keep, and surrendered with the most evident reluctance. The deputies of the clergy and of the towns were hurried away by their resentment against that order, whose tyranny they had long experienced, and whose future ascendancy they dreaded ; and they were so warmly animated by their admiration of the king, that they thought no sacrifice too great which could assure him of their confidence, and testify their gratitude. Strange infatuation ; that they should discover no means of humbling their oppressors, and securing their own immunities, without the establishment of an absolute government ! Might they not have loosened the king's shackles, without tearing them off ? The reserve of the legislative power, and right of taxation in the three estates, would sufficiently have secured the freedom of the

people, as well against the encroachments of the crown as the insolence of a proud nobility. But the voice of reason is seldom heard amid the tumult of public animosities and the uproar of faction. Self-interested and designing persons, who have previously settled their end, and the mode of pursuing it, take advantage of every casual incident; and the generality are blindly led away by their passions to effect what they ever afterwards regret.

“ Thus this great affair,” concludes Lord Molesworth, “ was finished, and the “ kingdom of Denmark, in four days time, “ changed, from an estate little differing “ from aristocracy, to as absolute a monarchy as any is at present in the world.” But these expressions have been considered as too strong by several of the native historians; and an English author *, who wrote against his account of Denmark by desire of the Danish minister, has contradicted his conclusion; because Frederic III. did not abuse his power, and because he confirmed

* King's Animadversions on a pretended Account of Denmark, in which the author animadverts upon several misrepresentations of Lord Molesworth.

the privileges to the different orders. But surely when the sovereign, according to the expressions of the Royal Law, is declared " independent upon earth, acknowledging " no higher power than God; when he " has an unlimited authority to make, alter, " repeal, and dispense with laws; when he " alone can make peace and declare war; " form alliances and levy taxes; when, in a " word, he enjoys all the rights and prerogatives which an hereditary, absolute, despotic king can enjoy;" what signify privileges which he can annul at pleasure? of what force are laws which he can repeal with a word? Allowing, what is true, that the kings of Denmark have seldom abused their authority; and without pretending to deny that the tyranny of the nobles had risen to an excessive height; yet we surely may conclude, that it would have been happier for the kingdom, if the power of the crown had been in some due degree limited, while the rights of the nobles had been qualified, not abolished; and the people continued subjects of a limited monarchy, not enslaved to arbitrary will and dominion.

C H A P. III.

*I. Remarks on the population.—II. Finances.
—III. Army.—IV. Navy.—V. Church
establishment in Denmark.*

I. THE following table exhibits the population in the Danish dominions.

			No. of Inhabitants.
Denmark.	Diocese of Zealand, including the isles of Zealand, Moen, and Bornholm		283,466
	Diocese of Funen, including the isles of Funen, Langeland, Lolland, and Falster		
	Diocese of Aarhus		143,988
	Ditto Riber	Jutland	117,942
	Ditto Aalborg		99,923
	Ditto Viborg		80,872
			59,399
Isles of Feroe			
Norway.	Diocese of Agerhuus		4,754
	Ditto Christianland		215,043
	Ditto Berghen		113,024
	Ditto Drontheim		130,352
		164,722	723,141
Iceland.	Diocese of Scalholt	34,216	
	Ditto Holun	11,985	46,201
Duchy of Sleswick			243,605
Duchy of Holstein belonging to the king			134,665
Duchy of Glucksburgh			10,072
District of Kiel			75,000
Number of souls in the Danish dominions			2,023,028

II. Finances.—The revenues of Denmark are principally derived from the customs, duties upon exports and imports, excise on provisions and liquors, poll-tax*, tax on ranks, on places, pensions, and perquisites, on marriages †, land-tax, excise, quit-

* The poll-tax takes place only in Denmark: it was at first laid upon the inhabitants of Norway, but has been since abolished, and another impost substituted in its room; the peasants, who are all free in that kingdom, having considered it as a badge of slavery. The towns of Altona and Bornholm are also exempted from it, upon the payment of an annual compensation.

† The tax upon marriages, as I am informed, has been abolished since my departure from Denmark; a tax which no wise legislature will ever think of imposing; and if imposed by inadvertence, would take the first opportunity of repealing, as highly detrimental to the real interests of the community. This tax was as equitably laid on in Denmark as so injudicious an impost was capable of being distributed, the peasants and lower class of people being exempted from the payment of it.—“*La portion la plus nombreuse,*” says the author of *Les Lettres sur le Dannemarc*, “*et la plus pauvre de la société, les paysans, les matelots, et les soldats, n’y sont pas assujettis: mais si le mariage doit être encouragé par toutes les voies possibles, à plus forte raison mérite-t-il d’être libre de toute charge. Celle qui se paye ici est si modique, qu’elle ne forme pas un grand obstacle à la population.*” p. 165.

rents

rents from the royal demesnes, licences on public-houses, privilege of distilling spirits, for leave to hunt and shoot in the royal manors, leases on farms and saw-mills, profits of the mines, stamped paper, duty on snuff, on cards, &c. &c.

Danish Revenues.

Land-tax	-	-	£. 800,000
* Sound duties	-	-	100,000
Poll tax and other taxes	-		300,000
† Extraordinary contributions			200,000
			£. 1,400,000

Danish

* The importance of the Sound duties to the government of Denmark, may be inferred from the number of vessels which passed the Sound in 1782.

English	-	-	1264	From Dantzic	-	-	328
Danish	-	-	1634	Lubec	-	-	112
Swedish	-	-	2121	Bremen	-	-	240
Russian	-	-	158	Hamburgh	-	-	50
Dutch	-	-	16	Rostock	-	-	89
Portuguese	-	-	38	Venice	-	-	3
Prussian	-	-	1907	Austrian Netherlands			505

8465

† Among the extraordinary contributions is the tax on

Danish Expenditure.

Civil list	-	-	-	£. 400,000
Army	-	-	-	400,000
Navy	-	-	-	200,000
Payment of debts	-	-	-	200,000
Pensions	-	-	-	160,000
Jointure of the queen-dowager				16,000
Income of prince Frederic	-			8,000
				£. 1,384,000

The public debt in 1785 amounted to £.3,600,000, of which in time of peace about £.200,000 is annually liquidated. Lately however this liquidation of the debt owing to the subjects has been made in

on honours and rank, laid in the following proportion:—Persons of the first rank pay annually 80 rix-dollars, or 16*l.*; of the second 14*l.*; of the third 8*l.*; fourth 6*l.*; fifth 3*l.* 4*s.*; sixth 3*l.*; seventh 2*l.* 8*s.* eighth 1*l.* 12*s.*; and ninth 1*l.* 4*s.* All the places and pensions are rated in the following proportion:—Pensions not less than 400 rix-dollars or 80*l.* and upwards, pay 10 per cent.; from 70*l.* to 80*l.* 8 per cent.; from 60*l.* to 70*l.* 7 per cent.; from 50*l.* to 60*l.* 5 per cent.; from 40*l.* to 50*l.* 4 per cent.; from 30*l.* to 40*l.* 3 per cent.; and from 20*l.* to 30*l.* 2 per cent.

bank

bank notes. Although this measure saves to the nation the payment of the interest of 4 per cent. in money, yet it too much promotes the increase of paper currency. The bank notes are not exchanged at Hamburgh, except under a discount from 16 to 20 per cent. There is but little specie in the country. The specie collected for the Sound duties is chiefly appropriated to the interest of the foreign debt, and the appointments of persons employed in Holstein; and the produce of the silver mines at Kongsberg scarcely exceeds £. 50,000 per annum.

III. The army of Denmark is composed, 1. of the troops of Denmark and Holstein; and, 2. of Norway.

1. The forces of Denmark and Holstein are divided into, 1. Regulars; 2. National or militia. These forces (the foot and horse guards excepted, who are all regulars) are not separated, as in our army, into distinct regiments, but are formed in the following manner:

To begin with the infantry. Before the late augmentation, every regiment, when complete, consisted of 26 officers, and 1632
privates,

privates, divided into ten companies of fusiliers, and two of grenadiers. Of these 1632 privates, 480, who are chiefly foreigners enlisted in Germany, are regulars. The remaining 1152 are the national militia, or peasants, who reside upon the estates of their landholders, each estate furnishing a certain number in proportion to its value. These national troops are occasionally exercised in small corps upon Sundays and holidays; and are embodied once every year, for about 17 days, in their respective districts. By a late addition of 10 men to each company, a regiment of infantry is increased to 1778, including officers. The expence of each regiment, which before amounted to £. 6,000, has been raised, by the late augmentation, to £. 8000. The cavalry is upon the same footing; each regiment consisting of 17 officers, including serjeants and corporals, and 565 privates, divided into five squadrons. Of these about 260 are regular, and the remainder national troops. The regiments of foot and horse guards are regulars; the former is composed of 21 officers, and 465 men, in five companies; and the latter of 7 officers, and 154 men, in two squadrons.

2. The

2. The forces of Norway are all national troops or militia, excepting the two regiments of Sundenfield and Nordenfield. And as the peasants of that kingdom are free, the forces are levied in a different manner from those of Denmark. Norway is divided into a certain number of districts, each whereof furnishes a soldier. All the peasants are, upon their birth, registered for the militia : and the first on the list supplies the vacancy for the district to which he belongs. After having served from ten to fourteen years, they are admitted among the invalids ; and, when they have attained the seniority of that corps, receive their dismissal. These troops are not continually under arms, but are only occasionally exercised, like the national forces of Denmark. A fixed stipend is assigned to the officers, nearly equal to that of the officers in the regulars : but the common soldiers do not receive any pay, except when they are in actual service, or performing their annual manœuvres.

The Academy of Land Cadets, instituted by Frederic IV. supplies the army with officers. According to this foundation, 74 cadets are instructed in the military sciences at the expence of the king. According to
a list

a list of the Danish army printed in the Appendix, the total number of troops consist of 66,909.

IV. Navy. From their insular situation the Danes have always excelled as a maritime people. In the earlier ages, when piracy was an honourable profession, they were a race of pirates, and issued from the Baltic to the conquests of England and Normandy. And though, since the improvement of navigation by the invention of the compass, other nations have risen to a greater degree of naval eminence; still, however, the Danes, as they inhabit a cluster of islands, and possess a large track of sea-coast, are well versed in maritime affairs, and are certainly the most numerous, as well as the most experienced sailors of the North. During my stay at Copenhagen I visited the dock, and inspected, with great attention, the fleet at anchor in the harbour. The following result of my enquiries upon the state of the Danish navy, is here laid before the reader.

The expence of building the hulk amounts
Vol. V. N to

to £. 200 per gun, and to £. 1000 when the vessel is completely rigged, and ready to sail, with four months provisions. The greatest part of the oak is procured from Germany by contract with the king of Prussia *. All the cannon, shot, anchors, and iron-work, are cast in Norway. The Danes procure flax, hemp, and masts from Russia, and pitch and tar from Sweden; they have manufactures of cordage and sails, but not sufficient for the use of the fleet: the overplus is obtained from Russia and Holland.

The greatest part of the Danish navy is stationed in the harbour of Copenhagen, which lies within the fortifications: the depth of water being only 20 feet, the ships have not their lower tier of guns on board, but take them in when they get out of port. Beside large magazines, each vessel has a separate storehouse, on the water's edge, opposite to which she is moored when in harbour, and may by this means be instantly equipped. The number of registered seamen are 14,600, and are divided into two classes; the first

* Holstein produces oaks, but not a sufficient quantity; and they are preserved in case of extreme necessity.
comprises

comprises those inhabiting the coasts, who are allowed to engage in the service of merchant-ships trading to any part of the world. Each receives 8 s. annually from the crown as long as he sends a certificate of his being alive; but is subject to recal in case of war. The second comprehends the fixed sailors, who are constantly in the employ of the crown, and amount to about 4000, ranged under four divisions, or 40 companies: they are stationed at Copenhagen for the ordinary service of the navy, and work in the dock-yard. Each of them, when not at sea, receives 8 s. per month, beside a sufficient quantity of flour and other provisions; every two years a complete suit of clothes; and every year breeches, stockings, shoes, and a cap. Some of them are lodged in barracks. When they sail, their pay is augmented to 20 s. per month. The marine artillery consists of 800 men, in four divisions.

In 1779, the navy consisted of 38 ships of the line, including 9 of fifty guns and one of 44, and 20 frigates; but if we except those which are condemned, and those which are allotted only for parade, we cannot esti-

mate that the fleet consisted of more than 25 ships of the line, and 15 frigates fit for service: a number, however, fully adequate to the situation of Denmark; and, if we include the excellence of the sailors, it must be esteemed as complete a navy as any in the North.

A ship of 90 guns, with its full complement, carries 850 men; of 70 guns 700; of 64 guns 600; of 50 guns 450; and a frigate of 36 guns 250. Most part of this fleet is generally moored at Copenhagen, except four or five ships of the line in the ports of Norway; a frigate stationed off Elsinoor; another lying off the isle of Funen; and a smaller vessel upon the Elbe; beside a frigate or two which annually make a cruize.

The year 1779 being celebrated for the rise of the armed neutrality, the northern powers sent out naval armaments; that of Denmark, which was fitting out in the spring of that year, consisted of ten ships of the line, four frigates, and two sloops of 20 guns; and the expence of the equipment was chiefly supplied by an additional duty of one per cent, laid upon all imports, and half
per

C. 3. CHURCH ESTABLISHMENT. 181

per cent. upon exports. For the manning of this fleet 1000 fixed sailors were selected, 3500 registered from the country, and 1000 marines.

The chief nursery * for the officers of the navy is the Academy of Marine Cadets, instituted by Frederic IV. in 1701. The foundation is for 60 Cadets, who are maintained and instructed in the theory of navigation at the expence of the crown. Every year they make a cruize on board of a frigate. Beside the original number, other youths are admitted into this academy, under the name of volunteers, at their own expence.

V. The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran. The hierarchy consists of 12 bishops, or superintendants; six in Denmark, four in Norway, and two in Iceland. There is no archbishop; but the bishop of Zealand, who is first in rank, and the bishop of Aggerhuus, are metropolitans.

The annual revenues of the sees are as follow. In Denmark: Zealand £. 1000;

* Lettres sur le Dannemarc, p. 10.

Funen £. 760; Aarhus £. 600; Aalborg £. 400; and Ripan £. 400. In Norway: Christiana, or Aggerhuus, £. 400; Christiansand £. 600; Berghen £. 400; and Drontheim £. 400. In Iceland: Skalholt £. 150; and Holun £. 150. These two last bishoprics, although far inferior in nominal value to the former, are, if we take into consideration the cheap manner of living in Iceland, perhaps equal in real profits to the largest of the others.

The other clergy are provosts or archdeacons, parish-priests, and chaplains. Each diocese is divided into a certain number of districts, over which the provosts have the inspection, and each district into parishes. A large parish, beside the principal church, has one or more additional chapels of ease. The parish-priests receive their salaries principally in glebe, tithes, and surplice fees; and in some places from the voluntary contributions of their parishioners. The profits vary in the different parts according to the cheapness of provisions and other incidental circumstances. In Denmark the livings seldom exceed £. 400, or fall short of £. 60 per annum. Jutland excepted, in which peninsula

C. 3. CHURCH ESTABLISHMENT. 183

peninsula there are a few scarcely worth £.20. In Norway the highest may be rated at £.200, and the lowest at £.60. In Iceland some parishes scarcely bring in £.3 or £.4 a year. A clergyman's widow usually receives the whole profit of her husband's cure for the year immediately following his decease; and a pension from his successor, amounting to the eighth of the annual income.

C H A P. IV.

University of Copenhagen. — Royal Academy of Sciences. — Royal Society for the improvement of Northern history and languages. — Latin schools in the Danish dominions. — Researches into the origin and progress of Icelandic literature. — Flora Danica. — Oeder and Muller. — Regenfuss on shells, &c. &c.

COPENHAGEN contains, among other literary institutions, an University, and an Academy of Sciences. The former was founded in 1479, by Christian I. and has since been augmented and amply endowed by his successors; amongst whom Christian VI. was its greatest benefactor. Under that monarch the university was newly modelled, and several regulations established, which were calculated for the encouragement and diffusion of general learning. It has a very considerable fund; the professors have liberal salaries; and many students are instructed gratis.

The

The Royal Academy of Sciences * owes its institution to the zeal of six literati, whom Christian VI. in 1742, ordered to arrange his cabinet of medals. These persons, occasionally meeting for that purpose, extended their designs; associated with them others who were eminent in several branches of science; and forming a kind of literary society, employed themselves in searching into, and explaining the history and antiquities of their country. The count of Holstein warmly patronized this society, and recommended it so strongly to Christian VI. that, in 1743, his Danish majesty took it under his protection; called it the Royal Academy of Sciences, endowed it with a fund; and ordered the members to join to their former pursuits, natural history, physics, and mathematics. In consequence of the royal favour, the members engaged with fresh zeal in their pursuits; and the academy has pub-

* Lettres sur le Dannemarc, vol. II. p. 53. The count of Holstein was the first president; and the six persons who first formed the design, were John Gram, Joachim Frederic Ramus, Christian Louis Scheid, Marc Woldikey, Eric Pontopidan, and Bernhard Moelman. See Scripta a Soc. Haf. Edita. Vol. I.

lished 15 volumes of transactions in the Danish language, some whereof have been translated into Latin.

About the same period a society for the improvement of northern history and languages was instituted by a few persons, at the head of whom was Langebek, who has since greatly distinguished himself for his historical publications. These persons contributed to a collection of manuscripts, books, coins, and other literary curiosities; and even advanced a sum of money to support the expence of their establishment. Many new members being admitted, Christian VI. with his usual zeal for letters, constituted it, in 1746, a Royal Society; and assigned an apartment in the palace of Charlottenburgh for the place of meeting. This Society has proved itself not unworthy of the royal protection; having given to the world several publications, containing historical details, titles, documents, diplomas, rare manuscripts and charts, which tend to throw light upon the annals of Denmark.

Beside the universities of Copenhagen and Kiel, there is an academy at Soroe, and two gymnasia at Odensee and Altona, and a seminary for Laplanders at Berghen in Norway.

way. There are various Latin schools maintained at the expence of the crown: 19 in Denmark Proper, 4 in Norway, 11 in Schleswick, 16 in Holstein, and 2 in Iceland. The largest schools have a *rector*, or upper-master; a *corrector*, or lower-master; and two or three *collegæ scholæ*, or assistants: the smallest have only a *rector*. The salaries of the masters vary from £. 60 to £. 200 a year. Each parish also is provided with two or three schools for the Danish tongue; where children are instructed in reading, writing, and arithmetic. These country school-masters have in general a salary of about £. 12 per annum, a house, and a few other advantages.

I must also mention two schools at Copenhagen for the children of the nobility and gentry, who are unable to bear the expence of a proper education. One is for boys, and the other for females. That for boys is under the direction of professor Treschow, chaplain of the garrison-church at Copenhagen, a gentleman of considerable erudition, who, considering it as an act of charity, receives no recompence for his trouble. An inspector has £. 60 per annum. The day-scholars pay only £. 6 a year, and the board-
ers

ers £. 20: they learn history, geography, and arithmetic; are instructed in the articles of their religion; and have masters for the German, French, and English languages.

In general the Danish literati have particularly turned their researches upon the history and antiquities of the North, on which subjects many curious works have been already printed, and more are still preparing for public inspection. Among those who have greatly distinguished themselves in this branch of learning, must be mentioned the names of Meursius, Holberg, Olaus Wormius, Pontopidan; and lately those of Langebek, Schoening*, and Suhm.

* Langebek, who, among other learned publications, has put forth, "*Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Ævi*," printed at the king's expence, was a native of Jutland, and born in 1710; and, after a life devoted to the pursuits of learning, died about 1776.

Schoening, the learned editor of *Snorro Sturlensis Historia*, and many other interesting works, was born at Schatnas in Norway, in 1722, and died in 1778. The curious reader, who is desirous of further information on this subject, will find an ample detail of the lives and writings of these two indefatigable antiquaries in the Prefaces to the 4th and 5th volumes of the *Scriptores Rerum Danicarum*, which publication is continued by Mr. Suhm, with the same diligence and accuracy that distinguished the judicious Langebek.

Among

Among the performances lately printed on these topics, those in the Icelandic tongue deserve particular notice; as they tend to throw considerable light upon the antiquities, history, and mythology of the northern nations; Iceland being in the remote ages, while Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, were in a state of perpetual warfare, the sole refuge and repository of Northern literature. Upon observing such a number of Icelandic manuscripts as are contained in the Danish libraries; I was greatly astonished to find that Iceland, which was considered by the ancients as the *Ultima Thule*, or the extremity of the world, and by us as scarcely habitable, abounded in learning and science, at a time when great part of Europe was involved in darkness. I was anxious to make some enquiries upon this subject; and the result of them is here communicated to the reader.

It does not appear from history at what time Iceland was first peopled; when it was occupied by a colony of Norwegians in the latter end of the 9th century, it contained but few inhabitants, who were supposed to have originally arrived there from England or Ireland, but whose number was inadequate

quate to resist the invaders. Afterwards occasional emigrants landed at different parts from Norway, Sweden, and Denmark; and the original inhabitants were soon lost amid the swarm of the new settlers, who introduced the worship of Thor and Odin, and all the rites and customs which at that time prevailed among the nations of the neighbouring continent. Their language was the old Gothic or Teutonic, the vernacular tongue of the Swedes, Danes, and Norwegians, before it branched into the several dialects since spoken by the natives of those three kingdoms; and on account of their insular situation, it was preserved pure for a very considerable time. Their alphabet was composed of the Runic characters, only sixteen in number; yet, it is to these Icelanders, that we are indebted for almost all the historical monuments of the northern nations now remaining*. From them sprung the

* Speaking of the Icelandic writings, the editor of *Kristni Saga* says, "*Habemus enim irriguos illos fontes, unde religionis, poeseos, imo incunabulorum gentis nostræ notitia manat, decantatissimas nempe Eddas, &c. Habemus integros et plenos codices historiarum, quæ circa heroica versantur tempora.*"

Scalds,

Scalds, those antient bards who have transmitted, in their historical poems, the principal events which happened in these remote quarters of the world, from the arrival of Odin to the introduction of Christianity; a period of barbarism and ignorance, which, without their labours, had been totally unknown to posterity. Although these Scaldic odes blend occasionally historical events with improbable narratives; yet, as intelligent critics may separate facts from fable, and truth from fiction, and as they are the only sources of information relative to the early affairs of the North; they must be considered as very valuable monuments of antiquity. Add to this, that the recital of these compositions, at public entertainments, before the princes whose deeds they celebrated; and who, as well as many other persons present, were well acquainted with the subject of the poem, affords a collateral proof of their authenticity*.

A few

* Snorro Sturleson, who drew from these Scaldic Odes many materials for his Chronicle of the Kings of Norway, thus speaks of them:

“Præcipue carmina sumus secuti, quæ coram ipsis
“principibus aut eorum filiis sunt decantata, veræ repu-
“tantes

A few of these odes were written in Runic characters *, the far greater part, however, were consigned only to memory; but no sooner was the Christian religion introduced into Iceland, about the latter end of the 9th century †, than the Runic letters were exchanged

“ tantes omnia, quæ istis in carminibus de eorum gestis
 “ aut bellis memoriæ sunt prodita. More quidem
 “ Skaldis est receptum, præcipue laudare, cui ministrant. Ast nemo facile auderet, coram ipso principe,
 “ laudes et facta cantare, quæ tam ipse quam alii præsentibus scirent mera esse figmenta. Hoc dedecori non
 “ laudi esset.” See Preface to Schoening’s Edition of Snorro Sturlensis, p. 12. note.

* “ Though we have no reason to believe they were cut upon stones, as was practised among us (no Runic stones having been found there whose age reaches to the times of paganism); they used, however, to scratch them on their bucklers, and sometimes on their ceilings and walls; and the *Laxdæla Saga* makes mention of one Olof of Hiardarhult, who had a large house built, on the beams and rafters of which remarkable stories are said to have been marked, in the same manner as Thorkil Hake cut an account of his own deeds on his bedstead and chair.” Letters on Iceland, p. 158.

† In the *Kristni Saga*, the introduction of Christianity into Iceland is thus related: “ Thorwaldus, a person of some distinction in Iceland, the inhabitants of which were all idolaters, happening to travel through Sax-
 “ only,

changed for the Roman alphabet: schools were founded; the love of science, which had in some degree maintained itself, even when the inhabitants were in a state of paganism, revived with fresh vigour; many antient poems were collected; many chronicles digested into a regular form; and the very traditions of pagan theology rescued from oblivion. The Icelanders are known to have possessed several historians, long before a single annalist appeared among any of the nations from whom they were descended. Their authors Islief, Are, and Sæmund, who flourished in the 11th century, preceded Saxo-Grammaticus and Sueno, the earliest of the Danish, Swedish, or Norwegian writers.

It would be an interesting speculation in the theory of mankind, if it could be ac-

“ony, commenced acquaintance with a certain bishop,
 “whose name was Frederic; and being instructed by
 “him in the Christian doctrines, was baptized. He
 “then prevailed upon the bishop to return with him to
 “Iceland, in order to convert the natives to Christianity.
 “And as the bishop was ignorant of the language,
 “Thorwaldus, receiving instruction, preached to the
 “people, and many were baptized. This event, which
 “laid the first foundation of the Gospel in Iceland, hap-
 “pened in the year 980.” See *Kristni Saga*, p. 3, &c.

counted for, "how it came to pass, that a
 " people, disjoined from the rest of the
 " world, few in number, depressed by pover-
 " ty, and situated in so unfavourable a cli-
 " mate, should be capable, in those dark
 " ages, of manifesting such a taste for litera-
 " ture. Were we better informed of cer-
 " tain particulars relating to the state of the
 " North during those remote ages, we might
 " possibly find the cause of this phænome-
 " non, either in the poverty of the inhabi-
 " tants of Iceland, which drove them to
 " seek their fortunes in the neighbouring
 " countries; or in the success of their first
 " bards at foreign courts, which excited
 " their emulation, and at the same time
 " prepossessed strangers in their favour; or,
 " lastly, in the nature of their republican
 " government, in which the talent of oratory,
 " and the reputation of superior sense and
 " capacity, are the direct roads to dignity,
 " respect, and preferment*." To these
 causes may perhaps be joined the political
 tranquillity of Iceland, which remaining un-
 shaken amid the civil commotions that con-

* Nor. Ant. Vol. I. p. 392.

vulged the neighbouring nations, its inhabitants had sufficient leisure for literary occupations; and some may also be induced to add, the nature of their climate, which obliged them to seek for some relief against the tediousness of the long nights and continued darkness*.

But to return to the Icelandic authors. The most antient historian was Islief, bishop of Skalholt. This writer was son of Gissur Albus, a person of great distinction in Iceland, and descended from the antient kings of Denmark, who considerably promoted the reception and establishment of Christianity. Islief was born in 1006; and, having received the first rudiments of learning from his father, was sent, about the 16th year of his age, for the purpose of completing his education, into Saxony; and made rapid advances in several branches of knowledge†. Being ordained priest, he returned to Iceland;

* *Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub altâ
Otia agunt terrâ——*

Hic noctem ludo ducunt. Virg. Georg. III. 376.

† This account of Islief I have extracted from *Kristni Saga*, p. 106 to 109, 130 to 141. *Hungurvaka Saga*, p. 13 to 25.

fixed his residence at Skalholt, where his father had erected a church; and preached the Gospel with a most fervent and persuasive eloquence. Islief was the first native bishop of Iceland: he was raised to that dignity in the 50th year of his age, at the request of the inhabitants, by particular desire of the emperor Henry III. and during the pontificate of Leo IX. He was consecrated by the Archbishop of Bremen, on the 6th of January 1056; and returning the same year to Iceland, fixed the see at Skalholt, where he continued until his death, which happened in 1080, in the 75th year of his age. Islief is described as a person of a dignified aspect, affable, just and upright in all his actions, liberal and beneficent, though, from the narrowness of his income, he was frequently exposed to extreme penury. The fame of his learning and piety was so widely diffused, that many foreign bishops visited Iceland, for the purpose of receiving his instructions: and his memory was so highly revered among his countrymen, that his name was esteemed synonymous to sanctity and erudition. He was married to Dalla, daughter of Thorwaldus, by whom he had three sons, all of whom
were

were celebrated for their talents and knowledge ; but particularly Gissur, who succeeded his father in the bishopric, and in his zeal for the propagation of the Gospel, and the promotion of learning. Illief guarded against the decline of literature in Iceland, by assiduously instructing many pupils, some of whom became eminently distinguished; and two were advanced to the episcopal dignity. He was well versed in the history of the North ; and compiled several annals, which though now lost, furnished materials for the chronicles of the earliest Icelandic authors, whose works are at present extant. I allude to Are, surnamed the Sage, who was educated by Teitus, son of Illief ; Sæmund Sigfusson, for his great erudition denominated Polyhistor ; and Snorro Sturleson, styled by his learned editor the Herodotus of the North ; all of whom immediately succeeded Illief, and wrote on the history of Norway.

Many subsequent annalists made their appearance, of whom it would be superfluous to give an account. Several of these writings, composed in the Icelandic tongue, have been given to the public, some printed

in Iceland *, others in Sweden ; but the greatest part in Denmark, accompanied with Swedish, Danish, or Latin translations †. The most important of these publications is a folio edition of the above-mentioned chronicle of Snorro, printed at Copenhagen in 1778. It is accompanied with a life of the author, from which it appears, that he was born in 1178 ; that he received his education, and completed his studies in Iceland ; that he was chief magistrate of the country ; and that he was killed in an insurrection in 1241, in the 63d year of his age. His biographer says, that he was an excellent poet, an accurate historian, and a skilful lawyer ;

* Von Troil informs us, that printing was introduced into Iceland by John (or Jonas) Arefson, bishop of Hólun ; that John Mathieson, a Swede, was the first printer ; and that the first book was the *Breviarium Nidarosieuse*, printed in 1531 at Hólun. He adds, that new types were brought thither in 1574 ; and that the Icelandic Bible was printed in 1584. See *Letters on Iceland*, p. 182.

† For a list of the Icelandic authors, see Preface to *Annales Biornornis de Skardsa*, p. 5. *North. Ant. I.* p. 52, & *passim*. *Letters on Iceland*, Letter XIV. The library of the British Museum contains about 180 Icelandic manuscripts. See Ayscough's *Catalogue of the manuscripts of the British Museum*, p. 890.

that

that he was a proficient in the Greek and Latin tongues, and not ignorant of mathematics and mechanics *. From his chronicle, Torfæus, the late annalist of the North, has chiefly drawn the materials for his History of Norway; and he acknowledges himself indebted to Snorro more than to any other writer.

From the 14th century, history and letters gradually declined in Iceland; and that island was involved in the same darkness which had for some time overspread Europe. The reformation, which was introduced in the middle of the 16th century, occasioned the revival of science. Although there never have been wanting among the inhabitants men of considerable learning; yet, as knowledge has widely diffused itself in Sweden and Denmark under the protection of their sovereigns, these kingdoms have become greatly enlightened; and Iceland is no longer, what it was formerly, the sole repository of northern genius †.

Although

* Preface, p. ix.

† I am chiefly indebted for information upon the literary history of Iceland to Mallet's North. Antiq. translated by Dr. Percy, bishop of Dromore; Von Troil's

Although the Danish literati have directed their chief attention to history and antiquities; yet they have by no means been deficient in the study of nature.

Frederic V. the late king of Denmark, a munificent patron of the sciences, founded, in 1753, a botanical garden, intended principally to facilitate a royal and liberal design of giving a complete history, and engravings, of all the native plants in the Danish dominions *. The superintendence of this garden, with a stipend annexed, and afterwards the professorship of botany in the Royal Academy of Copenhagen, were conferred on Mr. Oeder, who was chosen to conduct the work. In prosecution of this design, having, at the king's expence, visited various parts of Denmark and Norway, he began the publication in 1762.

The *Flora Danica* was intended to con-

Letters on Iceland, translated by Forster; Torfæi Hist. Norw.; Snorro Sturlepnis Hist. Regum Norw.; and the several publications of the Icelandic writers printed at Copenhagen.

* This account of the *Flora Danica*, and of Messrs. Oeder and Muller, was chiefly communicated to me by Dr. Pulteney, to whom I have been so repeatedly obliged,

tain,

tain, in the folio form, figures of all the indigenous plants of Denmark, Norway, those of the duchies of Sleswick and Holstein, and of many from Iceland; a tract of country extending more than 16 degrees, between the 54th degree of latitude and the North Cape. A history of all these plants, to be published in octavo, was also promised; but this part of the plan has not yet been completed.

Of this *Flora Danica*, a number, or *fasciculus*, containing 60 plates, was intended to be annually published, and the first came forth in 1762: but, according to the usual fate of periodical undertakings of such considerable extent, a variety of causes has, at different times, retarded its regular progress; inso-much, that the 15th *fasciculus* only, completing the number of 900 plates, or 5 volumes, made its appearance in 1782. This work may be purchased either coloured or plain. The names of the plants are not engraved on the plates; neither from the nature of the subject could any regular method, or system, be observed in the publication. The plants are separately figured; each engraving contains one plant only, except in those of the class *Cryptogamia*, where, in some instances,
several

several are given in the same plate. Prefixed to each *fasciculus* is a nomenclature, with the Linnæan names, and a few select synonyms, and an account of the places of growth. As often as the size will admit, the plant is exhibited in its natural magnitude ; in others, a branch only, and, in most instances, the parts of fructification are separately delineated : an article indispensable to botanical accuracy. In some of the larger plants, beside the branch of the natural size, the whole is given on a reduced scale ; but it must be confessed, that this part of the design is the least meritorious : happily it does not often occur.

The 12th *fasciculus*, in 1777, was accompanied with an index of all the plants already engraved, or intended to be contained in this work ; by which it appears, that the whole number will nearly amount to 1800 species ; of which more than 570 are of the class Cryptogamia ; or that which contains the ferns, mosses, algæ, and fungi. And, that any curious persons, yet unacquainted with this work, may judge how far it might be subservient to their knowledge of English botany, it may be added, that out of 980 species

species already figured in the 15 first *fasciculi*, more than 700 are also spontaneously produced in Britain.

Magnificent and accurate as this work is, and though carried on at the king's expence; truth will not be offended by asserting, that the execution of it is still inferior to a performance of the same kind, now publishing in England, at the risk of an individual. I allude to Mr. Curtis's *Flora Londinensis*; which, for the magnitude of the plates, the nice discrimination and figures of the fructification, has not been paralleled by any other publication of such scope and design; nor is the merit of the *Flora Londinensis* confined to the accurate elegance of the plates: it contains a minute description of each plant, and is enriched by scientific, useful, and economical observations, either extracted from the best writers, or derived from the extensive knowledge of its author. It is but justice to add, that the minute plants of the class Cryptogamia, in the delineation of which the *Flora Danica* is extremely deficient, are figured with the utmost exactness by Mr. Curtis, who has introduced to the English

lish botanist five new species of *agarici* *. Every lover of science must join in wishing, that the *Flora Londinensis* may meet with all the encouragement, due to a work that will honour the age and the nation in which it appears.

Christian Oeder, to whom, through the liberality of his monarch, we are indebted for the *Flora Danica*, was the pupil and friend of the celebrated Haller, under whom he was educated at Gottingen. It appears, by Dr. Nugent's account of Oeder †, that he visited England in his younger days, and had acquired a great knowledge of the language. Whilst he was a student at Gottingen, he translated all the English treatises for a Latin edition of Dr. Mead's works, which Haller published in 2 vols. 8vo. in 1748. The succeeding year he took his doctor's degree in physic, and wrote, on that occasion, a thesis, which Haller calls "*Docta Dissertatio contra revulsionem & derivationem.*" In 1752, at which period

* *A. Ostreatus* ; *Plycatilis* ; *Glutinosus* ; *Floccosus* ; *Velutipes*,

† See Nugent's Travels through Germany, Vol. I.

he was settled at Copenhagen, the Royal Academy of Sciences at Gottingen named him a correspondent member; and soon after he was made superintendant of the botanical garden at Copenhagen, and professor of botany. In 1752 Oeder presided at the public disputation of Dr. Peter Ascanius, and took that occasion to write on irritability; a subject on which the experiments and observations of his great master had drawn the attention of anatomists and physicians.

Having performed many journies, accompanied by a draughtsman, into the different provinces of Denmark, and collected great materials for the intended *Flora*, he published, in 1762, the first *fasciculus*; and in 1764, as a part of his plan, his Elements of Botany, in 8vo. This work exhibits a profound knowledge of his subject; and the author has given the outlines of a new method of arrangement, adapted only to the plants of Europe. The second volume of the Elements was printed in 1766; and is embellished with fourteen excellent plates, explanatory of the technical part of his subject. His system was intended to comprise eight classes, under the following titles:

1. *Cryptan-*

1. *Cryptanthæ*; 2. *Monocotyledones*; 3. *Amentaceæ*; 4. *Incompletæ*; 5. *Calycarpæ*; 6. *Calycanthemæ*; 7. *Monopetalæ*; 8. *Poly-petalæ*. Of this system the author has only exemplified the first class; which he published in a separate volume in 1770, in 8vo; and in which are methodically arranged 1239 species, with the specific names, from Dillenius, Haller, and Linnæus.

It is greatly to be regretted, that this ingenious naturalist has been called from the paths of science by an appointment to an office in the treasury, where he has showed himself no less qualified to excel in the civil line.

Upon the publication of the 11th *fasciculus* of the *Flora Danica*, in 1775; the further prosecution of the work was committed to the care of Dr. Otto Frederic Muller, a gentleman who has since given to the public several valuable specimens of his knowledge in natural history; particularly a curious work under the title of *Historia Vermium*; another under that of *Zoologiæ Danicæ Pro-dromus*; and is now engaged, under the highest patronage, in publishing the figures of all the rarer animals of the kingdom of

Denmark, under the title of *Zoologiæ Danicæ Icones*, of which two *fasciculi* have made their appearance.

In speaking of the publications on natural history, it would be unpardonable to omit mentioning the most splendid work of the kind ever produced in any nation. It is a collection of rare shells, in two volumes, folio, engraved and coloured by Francis Michael Regenfuss, at the royal expence. The first volume, which is the only one I have seen, contains a short account of the collections of natural history, and particularly of shells, in Denmark; a preliminary discourse on conchology, with a detail of the several authors who have written on the subject, and their different systems, and 78 complete and delicately coloured figures, in 12 plates, accompanied with scientific descriptions in the Latin, French, and German languages *.

The kings of Denmark have occasionally deputed, and still continue to send, at their expence, men of learning through their own territories, and into various parts of the

* Choix de Coquillages Gravées.

world, for the purpose of extending the bounds of knowledge.

Langebek travelled through the Danish dominions, and into Sweden, with a view to collect documents, charters, and other state papers, relative to the antient history of the North; and Schoening for the same purpose, at the expence of prince Frederic. Among others now employed in the execution of the same royal plan, Dr. Moldenhauer, a gentleman of various and profound erudition, has lately visited England and France; and is now in Spain, in order to examine the libraries for manuscripts in Oriental and classical learning. But the literary expedition which reflects the highest honour upon the crown of Denmark, and holds up an example to be imitated by the other sovereigns, was begun in 1761, under the auspices of Frederic V. who, at the suggestion of the late count Bernsdorf, dispatched four persons * eminently versed in different branches of science, to Arabia; of which curious and interesting

* Frederic Christian Haven for Oriental languages; Forskall and Dr. Cramer for natural history; Niebuhr for history and geography: they were accompanied by a draughtsman.

journey Niebuhr, the only survivor, has published a much esteemed account.*

POSTSCRIPT.

There are two libraries at Copenhagen belonging to the king, a private and a public, both in the apartments of the palace. The private library contains about 20,000 volumes; the public 110,000, and about 7,000 manuscripts. Among the latter are many Persian and Arabic, brought from Arabia by Niebuhr. Among the manuscripts of the classics, I observed a most beautiful Cicero's Rhetoric on vellum; and a no less beautiful Virgil on vellum, of the eleventh century, which has been collated by the learned Heyne of Gottingen for his excellent edition of that Roman poet.

This collection is extremely rich in Icelandic books, and in all publications relative to the antiquities and history of the three

* Beschreibung von Arabien; Reise Beschreibung nach Arabien, &c. in 3 vols. This work has been translated into the French language. Description de l'Arabie. They departed from Copenhagen in 1761.

northern kingdoms. The art of typography must have been introduced late into Denmark, as the earliest book printed at Copenhagen is Skansky Logh, or king Waldemar's Law of Scania, which bears the date of 1505.

The library of Count Thott, (since deceased) probably the largest private collection in Europe, contains 110,000 books, and above 5,000 manuscripts. It is as remarkable for the rarity, as for the number of the books, and is particularly rich in the palæographia, or early printed books, of which there are above 2,000 printed in the fifteenth century *.

Mr. Suhm's collection, though not so numerous as Count Thott's library, deserves to be visited by the lover of letters. It contained, in 1785, at least 50,000 books, entirely collected by himself. It is extremely rich in historical and topographical publications in all languages, and particularly those which relate to the antiquities

* This curious and valuable collection, since the death of Count Thott, has been sold by auction; the catalogue consists of several volumes, and is a desirable acquisition to the literati.

and history of northern Europe, the favourite object of the learned proprietor's studies and researches. He possesses also a fine collection of manuscripts in the Greek and Oriental languages, and particularly those which belonged to the celebrated Reiskius, for the purchase of which he bestows on the widow of that celebrated critic an annuity of £. 40.

The library of Mr. Suhm is open every morning from nine to eleven for the use and inspection of the men of letters, and students of the university.

Mr. de Suhm is justly considered one of the most learned men in Denmark, in regard to the history and antiquities of the north. He has already given to the public the following works on these subjects, much esteemed for the profoundness and accuracy of his researches: 1. Upon the Origin of Nations in general. 2. Upon the Origin of the Northern Nations. 3. Concerning Odin, and the Mythology of the Northern Nations. 4. Upon the Emigrations of the Northern Nations, 2 vols. 5. Critical History of Denmark, 2 vols. 6. History of Denmark.

C H A P. V.

Presentation to the Prince Royal.—Revolution in the Administration effected by his Royal Highness.—Account of that Transaction.

JULY 16th 1784. In a private audience of the prince royal, I had the honour of presenting the first edition of my Travels in Poland, Russia, Sweden, and Denmark. His royal highness conversed with me for a considerable time; and, by the questions he put to me, and the remarks which he made, gave strong signs of a comprehensive mind, and of a disposition formed for government. I could not avoid admiring a prince, who at the age of sixteen acted with so much firmness, secrecy, and discretion; and who lately effected a change in the governing administration of this kingdom, no less by his own prudence and courage, than by the advice and assistance of his friends.

Since the imprisonment and exile of Matilda, the whole power was vested in the queen-dowager Juliana Maria; and the administration,

ministration, which ostensibly carried on the public affairs, was entirely subservient to her views, and to those of her son prince Frederic.

The late king of Prussia had, by means of his cousin the queen-dowager, gradually acquired an almost absolute sway in the cabinet of Denmark; and directed the foreign affairs in subserviency to the views of the French court, and in opposition to the interests of England. Count Bernsdorf, prime minister, being the only person in the Danish ministry who ventured in any degree to oppose the French and Prussian party, his dismissal was resolved in the cabinets of Versailles and Berlin; and his conduct, with regard to the armed neutrality, furnished an opportunity to effect their purpose.

The king of Prussia having prevailed upon the reigning party to accede to the armed neutrality, a measure so hostile to the interests of England, Count Bernsdorf, though he could not prevent the measure, had yet sufficient address to insert an article in the treaty, that Denmark should maintain its former alliances.

This conduct gave great disgust to the king of Prussia; and prince Ferdinand of Brunswic was sent to offer Bernsdorf, that he should be continued in the office of prime minister, if he would agree to the armed neutrality without the aforesaid stipulation; and to threaten him with instant dismissal, if he persevered in that point. Bernsdorf, nobly disdaining to hold his office on such precarious and dishonourable terms, was dismissed from his employments, and retired into Germany; and his removal gave full and unlimited scope to the Prussian party, which governed the queen-dowager.

Mr. Guldberg, formerly professor of the academy of Soroe, and preceptor to prince Frederic, was the person in whom the queen-dowager confided, and in the capacity of private secretary to the king was the secret, though not the ostensible minister. A change was also introduced in the usual mode of issuing the royal mandates, which secured to the queen-dowager and her party the most absolute sway.

Previous to this change, the general affairs of government were transacted in the privy council, consisting of as many members

bers as the king chose to appoint ; all particular business was carried through the different boards of finance, marine, and commerce, and the king always signed the decrees and edicts separately in each board.

In order to extend their influence and authority, the reigning party introduced a kind of private cabinet, in which the king issued his orders solely from himself, and exclusively of the several boards. By this means the privy council became little more than a cypher ; the respective boards were only employed in fulfilling the king's orders ; and, as the king himself was incapable, the party, having possession of his person, could obtain his signature on all occasions, and was, in effect, sovereign without controul.

Nothing could alter this state of affairs, but the admission of the prince into the privy council ; and as, according to the laws of Denmark, he could not be sworn a member of that council until he had been confirmed and taken the sacrament ; and as, in order to be confirmed, he was to undergo a public examination, the governing party contrived to delay that ceremony, under

the pretence that he was not sufficiently instructed in the duties of religion. Reports were industriously circulated, and as readily believed, by those who interest it was to believe them, that the prince's abilities were extremely moderate. And, although it was usual for the prince royal of Denmark to be confirmed, and take his seat in the privy council, at thirteen, yet this ceremony was repeatedly postponed long after the prince had reached that age, under a notion that he was incapable of undergoing a public examination.

But when the prince had nearly attained his sixteenth year, they could not venture to delay his confirmation any longer. As the fatal hour approached, every precaution, which prudence or art could suggest, was taken to gain the prince, and to continue the power in the same hands in which it had been so long vested. For this purpose his governor, general Eiksted, who was not beloved by his royal pupil, was dismissed; and Sporen, his preceptor, and supposed to be his favourite, appointed secretary of the cabinet. A new privy council was nominated, consisting almost entirely
of

of the queen-dowager's creatures, in which Mr. Guldberg had the principal sway.

Every thing seemed to bend before her, when the prince effected a revolution in the administration of Denmark, as singular as it was unexpected.

On the 4th of April 1784, the prince was confirmed in the royal chapel of Copenhagen, in the presence of the king and court. According to the custom of the Lutheran church, he underwent a previous examination by the king's chaplain. The examination continued above an hour; and the prince, as I have been assured by many persons who were present, replied in a very sensible manner; sufficiently proving, from the readiness and perspicuity of his answers, that the reports of his incapacity were malicious and unfounded. He spoke in a loud, clear, manly tone of voice, with a dignity and propriety which astonished the assembly; and when he repeated the oath, by which he swore to continue true to the established church, he did it in so feeling a manner, as absolutely to draw tears from the eyes of many who were present.

Having, on a subsequent occasion, received the sacrament, he was admitted into
the

the privy council ; and, on the morning of the 14th of April, took the accustomed oath. About five in the afternoon, the prince and the other members of the new privy council assembled for the first time in the king's presence. Mr. Steman, who was at the head of the treasury, was going to propose the ordinary business of the day ; he was interrupted by the prince : turning to the king, his royal highness thanked his majesty for his education ; adding, that he was now called to a responsible office, and was anxious to advise his majesty to the utmost of his abilities. He then remonstrated with great force against many abuses in the late administration of affairs, particularly on the irregular mode of issuing orders from the cabinet, and not from the different boards of government. He continued, that, conscious of his own inexperience, he could not advise his majesty to any effect, to the glory of the crown, or the advantage of the nation, unless the privy council consisted of those persons who possessed his confidence, and the confidence of the people. That, in the present instance, neither himself or the nation could place any confidence

confidence in the persons then in power; he therefore requested the king to dissolve the present privy council, and to appoint in their place count Bernsdorf, and such other persons whom he took the liberty of recommending. He hoped also, and he trusted, that his majesty would also issue an order, that no edict should be valid, unless it was signed by the king, and countersigned by himself. At the conclusion of these words, which he uttered with great firmness and moderation, he laid the appointment of the new privy council before his majesty, intreating him to sign it.

The members (except baron Schach Rathlow, who alone was acquainted with the prince's determination) were so petrified with astonishment, as to be incapable of making any resistance. But when the king appeared intimidated and hesitating, one of the members rose, and said, "Sir, his majesty cannot sign such papers without due consideration," and endeavoured at the same time to snatch them from the prince's hand. The latter replied with some heat, but with great firmness and dignity, "Sir, it is not your business to advise his majesty on
" such

“such occasions, but mine, who am heir
 “apparent, and am responsible to the na-
 “tion for my conduct;” and again tender-
 ing the papers to the king, his majesty
 signed them instantly. The papers were
 sent by a confidential messenger to the chan-
 cery, and registered accordingly.

The privy council being thus dissolved
 on the first time of their assembling in the
 king's presence, the prince himself announ-
 ced the change to the queen-dowager in
 terms of the highest respect.

Throughout the whole transaction the
 conduct of the young prince was remark-
 able for a discretion and secrecy extremely
 uncommon in a person of his age. Being
 discontented with the queen dowager, he
 had first entered into a secret correspon-
 dence with count Bernsdorf, when he was
 scarcely more than fourteen years of age;
 and had continued it near two years, some-
 times by letters, and sometimes by messages,
 and received from him instructions in what
 manner he should proceed. While engaged
 in this business, he entered into another
 correspondence with M. Schach Rathlow,
 who had the principal share in procuring
 the

the dismissal of count Bernsdorf, but was now displeased with the persons in power, and made private offers to the prince without being acquainted with his secret correspondence with Bernsdorf. The prince carried on this double intrigue under the direction of count Bernsdorf, in whom he implicitly confided, without being suspected by his preceptor Sporen, or by his governor, general Eiksted, so hackneyed in the intrigues of courts, and even lulled the suspicions of the queen dowager: for her majesty, in a conversation which she held with him about a week before the event, taxed him with holding a secret correspondence unknown to her; to which he returned an evasive answer with such unconcern and serenity, that he entirely removed her suspicions.

Thus a boy not sixteen years of age duped veterans in court intrigues, by pretending to be entirely friendly to the queen-dowager's party, and to acquiesce in the nomination of the new privy council; at the moment he was determined to remove them.

It adds to the wonder of the transaction,
that

that the project was entrusted to above ten persons, and that not one of them betrayed the smallest symptoms which could create suspicion.

Every measure which prudence dictated was adopted on this important occasion. General Hut had assembled the guards in order to force the privy council to compliance, if the members should make any opposition; and the governor of the citadel was prepared to admit the prince within the fortress, if affairs had not turned out to his wishes. Fortunately the courage and address of the prince, and the popularity of his cause, rendered these precautions unnecessary.

The prince treated with great mildness all those persons whom he removed from their places. He conferred on the ex-minister Guldberg a pension of * 5000 rix-dollars, and appointed him governor of Aarhus, a species of honourable banishment. He nominated Steman governor of Hadersleben; at the same time assured him, that he was convinced of the fidelity with

* 1000 l.

which

which he had discharged his office of treasurer; adding, that if he could not sufficiently reward him, he would amply provide for his children.

The principal persons who acted as the prince's confidants, and who have since filled the principal offices in court and state, were, M. de Schach Rathlow, Count Bernsdorf, Count Shimmelman, General Hut, and M. de Bulow, then gentleman of bed-chamber, and now martial of the prince's court.

The only foreigner who is supposed to have had any knowledge of the transaction, was Mr. Elliot, who had left Berlin to come to Copenhagen in the capacity of British envoy; and the king of Great Britain was the first sovereign to whom the prince royal communicated his success.

C H A P. VI.

Excursion to Hirsholm, Fredericsborg, Friedensberg, and Fredericswerk.

THE shortness of my stay at Copenhagen during my first tour, and the earliness of the season, prevented me from making any excursions in the environs of Copenhagen. My second tour in 1784, afforded me an opportunity of gratifying my curiosity: an agreeable expedition to the palaces of Hirsholm, Fredericsborg, and Friedensberg, and to the iron founderies of Fredericswerk, will form the subject of the present chapter.

Hirsholm, a royal palace begun by Christian the Sixth, and finished by his queen Christina Sophia, is a large quadrangular building of brick stuccoed white, surrounded by a mote, and placed in a very low and marshy situation. The suite of apartments is princely, but almost totally without furniture, as they have not been inhabited since the imprisonment and exile of queen Matilda, who made it her favourite residence.

The

The dining-room is a very large apartment, and remarkable for a *jet d'eau*, and twelve fountains, which spouted from the sides. The gardens are formal, and full of *jets d'eau*. The place is so entirely neglected, that the court-yard is covered with weeds, and the moat is a green mantled pool.

Orders were lately received to put the palace in repair for the residence of the prince royal, who in all things seems to show an affectionate attachment to the memory of his mother.

In the gardens is a summer-house, which used to serve as a temporary theatre for the diversion of queen Matilda, and her company; and in another part is a wooden building called a Norway-house, containing landscapes of Norway in relief, and imitations of rocks, with wooden cottages perched on them, and wooden roads. Near this building the walks are not unpleasantly carried through the grounds in the English style of gardens.

The road from Hirsholm to Fredericsholm winds agreeably, through a very beautiful and undulating country, richly clothed with forests of beech, birch, and oak, and

enlivened by small lakes in the recesses of the wood.

Fredericksborg was built by Christian the Fourth, and was so called in honour of his father Frederic the Second. It is an enormous and motley mass of building, partly of red brick, and partly of stone, partly Gothic, and partly in the Grecian style of architecture. It is built round three courts, each of which is surrounded by moats, and joined by bridges. The principal façade is full of niches, containing bad statues. In the inner court are two stories of seven arcades, constructed with stone painted black, and pillars of dark Norwegian marble. This appendage contrasting with the red brick presents a most strange effect, while a profusion of gilding and massy sculpture disfigures rather than adorns the building.

The situation of this pile, on the banks of a small lake, is not unpleasant. The palace contains a large collection of pictures, in great confusion, among which I observed a few not unworthy of notice. The Crucifixion of our Saviour, by Andreas Peters, a Danish painter, in the reign of Christian the Fourth. The three following were brought
 * from

from Italy, by Frederic the Fourth: Saul and David, after the death of Goliah, by an unknown hand; Abraham and Melchisedec, by Caravaggio, displaying the strong contrast of light and shade, and that vulgar nature, which characterizes the works of that capricious painter; Jonas preaching to the Ninevites, by Salvator Rosa, the figures as big as life, and in the finest style of that great master; several tolerable paintings of the Flemish school, chiefly scriptural histories.

One of the apartments contains a suite of the imaginary portraits of the kings of Denmark, before the conversion of the Danes to the christian religion. In another room, I observed the whole length figures of the kings of Denmark of the house of Oldenburgh, beginning with Christian the First, and ending with Christian the Fifth, all originals. Of these the portrait of Christian the Second is the most striking, as it exhibits a fine expression of that melancholy, severity, and cruelty, which formed so large a part in the character of that detestable tyrant. A head of his queen Isabella, sister of the emperor Charles the Fifth, reminded

me of her mild and amiable qualities; of the meekness and patience, and yet dignity, with which she supported the harshness and infidelities of her obdurate husband in the time of his prosperity; of the extreme attachment which she shewed to him in the hour of his disgrace; of her unwearied attentions to soothe his disappointment, and to rouse him from his despondency; of her refusal to accept a very honourable and advantageous settlement offered by the states of Denmark; and of her noble answer, "That she had rather live with her husband in banishment, than reign without him *."

She survived his deposition only three years, and died in the palace of Ghent, in 1526. Anne of Denmark, sister of Christian the Fourth, and queen of James the First. Several of Charles the First, one in his princely robes, when a boy about fifteen; and another by Vandyke, when he was a young man.

The chapel is a very handsome apartment, but more remarkable for its costliness than for its taste. The walls are hung with the escutcheons of the knights of the Ele-

* Mallet, Hist. des Dan. vol. ii. p. 277, 4to.

phant,

phant, the first order in Denmark ; as those of the gallery are with the escutcheons of the knights of the order of Danebrog.

The palace of Friedensberg, about four miles from Fredericsborg, is by far the most delightfully situated ; it stands at a small distance from the lake of Esserom, a piece of water about fifteen miles in circumference ; the ground gently sloping to its banks, and adorned with large forest trees. I scarcely ever beheld a situation more capable of improvement, and wished for a disciple of Brown to lay out the ground. But this beautiful situation is spoiled (if it can be spoiled) by cut yews, strait walks, a profusion of statues and triumphal arches, where nature and simplicity are expelled ; for in those parts, on the opposite side of the lake, where nature is left to herself, nothing can exceed its beauty and picturesque scenery.

The palace is a brick building stuccoed white, consisting of a front, and two wings. It was built by Frederic the Fourth, and called Friedensberg, or the mansion of *Peace*, because it was finished in 1720, when the peace was concluded with Sweden, after a long war which had desolated both countries.

tries. As a memorial of this event, a wooden pillar, painted like marble, and a small statue of Peace, are erected in the area before the palace, more expressive of the satisfaction with which Frederic gave peace to his subjects, than of his taste in architecture. It bears the following inscription, * *Paci statuam, arcem, quodque reliquum fuit vitæ, dedicavit Fredericus Quartus, 1720*; a promise which the monarch inviolably kept during the remainder of his reign, and which reflects the highest honour on his memory, as his spirit of enterprize and undaunted courage had given him a passion for war. From this period he had leisure to attend to the internal regulations of his kingdom, and to form useful establishments, particularly the foundation of several country schools which endears his memory to his countrymen.

Nothing more is wanting to render Friedensberg a most delightful spot, than to remove the cut hedges, level the terraces, to permit the forest trees to expand and to

* To peace, this statue, palace, and the remainder of his life, were dedicated by Frederic the Fourth, 1720.

grow; in a word, to leave nature to herself.

In the garden is a very curious assemblage of statues, placed regularly on a circular terrace of earth rising one above the other. These statues are of stone painted white, and represent the Norway peasants habited in their various dresses.

We did not attempt to request the permission of seeing the palace, as it is now inhabited by the queen-dowager, Juliana Maria; the place of her majesty's retirement, since the prince royal has taken into his hands the administration of affairs.

Early the next morning we quitted the village of Friedensberg, where we found a very neat inn, with comfortable accommodations; and returning by the palace of Fredericborg, passed on to Fredericswerk, near the Ise-fiord, a bay of the sea, on the northern shore of Zealand, where general Claussen has established various manufactures, a foundery for casting cannon, and other works, for the purpose of supplying the Danish army and navy with military stores.

The general, to whom we had a letter of

recommendation, received us with great cordiality and politeness, and accompanied us over the works.

General Claussen established these works in 1756, upon the expectation of a Russian war, when the government was but scantily supplied with military stores. He fixed upon this spot as the most convenient for water to turn the mills; gave in his proposals to government, which were instantly accepted, and completed the works, notwithstanding numerous obstacles.

We embarked with the general upon a canal, which forms the communication between a small lake, and the Isefiord, or bay of the sea. This cut was begun in 1717, by command of Frederic the Fourth, in order to prevent the inundations of the lake from overflowing the royal estates; and from thence the place was called Fredericswerk. It was finished in 1720, but as the soil was a light sand, and the banks were cut in a perpendicular, and not in a sloping direction, they fell down, and choaked the canal for a space of 500 feet. The general found it therefore necessary to new form the canal. He cut through several parts above 70 feet
in

in depth, sloped the banks, covered them with earth, and in some places with seaweed, fastened by means of the branches of fir, in order to prevent the sand from being drifted away. He then planted the slopes with willows, alders, elm, and oak, which he was obliged to water every day for a year. By these means the plants thrived, and now clothe the high banks to the edge of the water.

In the same manner he has planted the adjacent country for the space of several miles, which was either a morass, or covered with drift sand. Frederic the Fourth had in vain endeavoured to fertilize this waste; for when he thought he had succeeded, the sand in one year drifted over many miles; and in some places, to the astonishing height of 80 foot. General Clausen, however, has succeeded, and has shewn that ingenuity is of more avail than the power and riches of absolute sovereignty. By fixing the sea-weed into the ground with the fir branches, he has rendered the soil stable, and has fertilized, at great labour and expence, a desert of several miles. Thus, a tract of country, which before only fed
two-

two-and-thirty cows, now yields, besides a large quantity of wood for fuel, in a favourable season, above 500 loads of hay.

At the extremity of the canal, we turned into another formed entirely by the general. It was cut through quicksands, and the banks sloped and planted like those of the former. He employs at present only 340 men. All the workmen are his own peasants, who of course labour at a reduced price. He has built for their habitation rows of houses with rude stones washed with stucco, made of equal quantities of the pounded scoria of iron, of quicklime, and chalk. He has found from experience, that this stucco is extremely durable. His works consist of a foundery for casting cannon, both copper and iron, and balls, making saltpetre and gunpowder, with bake-houses and breweries. He boasted, that in 1772 he furnished the army of Norway with artillery in three months; and at two months notice he could supply a 50 gun ship, with all her artillery, ammunition, and military stores. In shewing us his works, he laid claim to many new inventions. He saws and polishes cannon, by means of a mill so contrived

contrived as to answer various purposes; he saws off the waste pieces of copper from the cast cannon, which operation was the work of sixteen men for three days, and is now performed in an hour. By means of the same mill, and a kind of turning machine, he polishes the cannon in the manner of turning, which used to be done by the tedious operation of filing. He has invented a simple machine to twist the hot iron bars together for anchors; a mode which he prefers as stronger and better than the usual method of hammering the bars together. In his powder-mills he uses copper mortars, which are much safer than those of wood, as the latter, on being much used, become dry, and harbour the powder in the small crevices. He employs two ranges of mortars in each row, or sixty-four in each powder-mill, wherein usually only twenty are used, and he beats only ten pounds of powder with each mortar. The expence of copper mortars is very considerable, as each mortar costs twenty pounds; but then the mills are certainly less liable to accident; and if blown up, the mortars are again recovered.

On

On taking leave, the general pressed us much to stay and dine with him; but we excused ourselves, as we were under the necessity of reaching Elsinoor, and were engaged to dine the next day with Mr. De Conig.

In our way to Elsinoor, we stopped at a small village, and expected to find no provision for our dinner. But we were astonished at seeing the table covered with some cold provision, and four bottles of tokay, which the general had secretly ordered his housekeeper to deliver to our servants.

C H A P. VII.

Island of Huen. — Biographical Memoirs of Tycho Brahe.

FOR the purpose of visiting the small isle of Huen, celebrated for the residence of Tycho Brahe, we embarked at See Lust on board of a five-oared boat belonging to Count Shimmelman, and in about two hours and an half landed upon the island.

Huen lies about six English miles from the coast of Zealand, and three from that of Sweden, nine from Elsinoor, and fourteen from Copenhagen. It formerly belonged to the Danes, but was ceded to the Swedes at the peace of Roschild in 1658, and has since continued subject to that power.

This little island is six miles in circumference, contains a scattered village, one church, which is a pretty object, upon the north-west coast, about 50 houses, and 250 inhabitants. It produces hay, and every species

species of corn, more than sufficient for interior consumption. The inhabitants keep 200 horses, 150 cows, 400 sheep, and the same number of swine. The island pays, in quit-rent and taxes to the king, about 150/.

We landed upon the south-west part of the island in a small bay, just below the place where a stream, which is supplied by numerous pools and fish-ponds, falls into the sea. We ascended the shore, which is clothed to the bottom with short herbage, crossed the stream, and passed over a gently waving surface gradually sloping towards the sea, which might be converted into a beautiful lawn, and walked about a mile to a kind of farm-house standing in the middle of the island, and inhabited by Mr. Schaw, a Swedish gentleman, to whom the greatest part of the island belongs. He lives here in summer, but in winter resides at Landsrona. This dwelling is the same as existed in Tycho Brahe's time, and was the farm-house belonging to that astronomer. Having first paid our compliments to Mr. Schaw, we obtained from him a guide to conduct us to the remains which lie near
Mr.

Mr. Schaw's house; they consist of little more than a mound of earth which inclosed his garden, and in the middle of that inclosure a deep pit, where stood the house of the astronomer, called Uranienburgh, and near it another deep hollow, the site of Stiernberg, or his observatory. From this delightful spot, the highest point in the island, we enjoyed a noble prospect; on one side, the coast of Zealand, stretching from Copenhagen to Elsinoor, the two extremities of the view; the shores gently sloping, embrowned to the margin of the water with rich wood, and beautifully sprinkled with villages and villas; on the other side, we traced the rocky and almost naked cliffs of Sweden, ornamented with the distant spires of Landscrona, Lund, Malmoe, and Helsingborg, and to the north a boundless expanse of ocean, its undulating surface covered with innumerable vessels sailing in all directions. I trust that a few biographical anecdotes of the Danish astronomer, who has rendered this little island remarkable in the history of literature, will not be unacceptable to the reader*.

Tycho

* For the life of Brahe, I have consulted chiefly Gassendus's *Equitis Dani Tychonis Brahe Astronomorum*

Tycho Brahe, descended from a noble and illustrious Danish family, was born in 1546 at Knudstorp, a small lordship near Helsingborg in Scania. His father, Otto Brahe, having a large family, Tycho was educated under the care and at the expence of his uncle, George Brahe, who, having no children, adopted him as his heir. Finding his nephew a boy of a lively capacity, and though only seven years of age strongly inclined to study, he had Tycho instructed in the Latin tongue unknown to his father, who considered literature as inglorious, and was desirous that all his sons should follow the profession of arms.

In the twelfth year of his age, Tycho was removed to the academy of Copenhagen; and his mind, which had not yet taken any direction, was casually incited to the study of astronomy by an eclipse of the sun, which happened on the 21st of August, 1560. He had for some time examined the astrological diaries or almanacs, which pretended to predict future events from the in-

rum Coryphæi vita; Jossienus de vitâ et morte Tych. Bra. Orat. Funebri; and Hoffman's Portraits Hist. des Hommes Illus. des Dannemark, article Brahe.

specification

specification of the stars; but when he observed that the eclipse happened at the precise time at which it was foretold, his admiration was lost in astonishment; and he considered that science as divine, which could thus so thoroughly understand the motions of the heavenly bodies as to foretel their places and relative positions. From that moment he devoted himself to astronomy.

In 1562 he was sent to Leipzig for the purpose of studying civil law; but he gave to the law only those hours which his tutor's importunity wrested from him, devoting the greatest part of his time to his favourite science; and as his tutor continually remonstrated against those studies which took off his attention from the law, to which he was destined by his uncle, he conceived an unconquerable disgust for that profession, and more assiduously, though secretly, continued his astronomical pursuits. For this purpose he laid out all the money which his uncle allowed him for pocket expences in the purchase of astronomical books: having obtained a small celestial globe, he took the opportunity, while his preceptor was in bed, of examining the

heavenly bodies, and before a month had elapsed, he made himself acquainted with all the stars which at that time appeared above the horizon.

Inspired with the same ardent zeal in pursuit of his favourite science, he learned geometry and mathematics without a master, and invented a radius, and several mathematical instruments.

Having passed three years at Leipzig, he was preparing to pursue his travels through Germany; but the death of his uncle obliged him to return to his native country, in order to superintend and settle his estates, which he largely inherited. Instead of finding himself encouraged and esteemed for the wonderful progress, which at his early age he had made in the science of astronomy and its concomitant studies, he was mortified at being treated with contempt by his relations and acquaintance for following a science which they considered as degrading, and who reproached him for not pursuing what they called the more noble study of the law. Disgusted at their behaviour, he settled his affairs, and hastened his departure from a country wherein he met with
repeated

repeated mortifications, and before a year had elapsed set out upon his travels. He proceeded to Wittenberg, and afterwards to Rostoc, where an accident happened which had nearly occasioned his death.

Being invited to a wedding feast, he had a dispute with a Danish nobleman relative to some subject in mathematics; and as they were both of choleric dispositions, the dispute ended in a duel. In the conflict part of Tycho's nose was cut off. In order to remedy this defect, Tycho contrived a supposititious nose made of gold and silver, which he fastened by means of a glue, so artfully formed, it is said, as to bear the appearance of the real member, and to deceive many who were not acquainted with his loss.

From Rostoc Tycho continued his travels, and prosecuted his studies in the principal towns of Germany and Italy, and particularly at Ausburgh, where he formed an acquaintance with the celebrated Peter Ramus, invented and improved various mathematical instruments, superintended the building of an observatory at the expence of the burgomaster Paul Hainzell, after a plan communicated by himself, and formed a series

of astronomical observations and discoveries, which astonished and surpassed all who had hitherto been considered as the greatest proficients in that science.

On his return to Copenhagen, in 1570, he was soon disgusted with the necessity of going to court; and, importuned with innumerable visits and interruptions of his studies, he removed to Herritzvold, near Knudstorp, the seat of his maternal uncle, Steno Bille, who alone of all his relations encouraged him to persevere in his astronomical labours. Steno consigned to his nephew a commodious apartment, and a convenient place for the construction of his observatory and laboratory.

During his residence with his uncle, Tycho, besides his astronomical researches, seems to have followed with no less zeal the study of chymistry, or rather of alchemy, from the chimerical view of obtaining the philosopher's stone, that he might amass sufficient riches to settle in some foreign country, where he might not be under the necessity of appearing at court, or having his studies interrupted by receiving and paying visits.

But neither his philosophy, or the unwearied

wearied zeal with which he prosecuted his studies, could exempt him from the passion of love. Being a great admirer of the fair sex, he conceived a violent inclination for Christina, a beautiful country girl, the daughter of a neighbouring peasant, and alienated his family by marrying a person of such low extraction. Love is ever ingenious in devising excuses. Our philosopher justified the choice of his heart, and gave many whimsical reasons for preferring a woman of low birth. He dreaded a wife who should be under the necessity of living at court, a life to him the most detestable; he therefore preferred one whose situation necessarily precluded her from what he styles a painful honour, who, grateful to her benefactor, would be dependent on himself alone, would be happy to accompany him in his travels, would consider a subserviency to his inclinations as a duty, and would not object to his continued application. Whatever effect these reasons might have in inducing our philosopher to marry, yet it may be imagined they had none on a proud family, who conceived themselves disgraced by Tycho's mis-alliance, and refused to hold any

intercourse with him, until Frederic the Second commanded them to be reconciled. Tycho never seems to have repented of his choice ; but ever found in his beloved Christina a grateful companion and an obedient wife.

About this period of his life he first appeared as a public teacher, and read lectures on astronomy at Copenhagen at the express desire of the king. He explained the theory of the planets, and preceded his explanation by a very learned oration concerning the history and excellency of astronomy and its sister-sciences, with some remarks in favour of judicial astrology, a study as congenial to the times as to the inclinations of our philosopher.

Offended with his relations, and disgusted with his countrymen, he had long determined to quit Denmark, and to settle abroad ; and after travelling through Germany and Italy, he at length fixed upon Basil ; to the choice of which place he was influenced by the wholesomeness of the air, the cheapness of the living, and the celebrity of the university ; and from whence he might hold a regular and easy correspondence with
the

the astronomers of France, Germany, and Italy.

On his return to Denmark he was preparing with the utmost secrecy to transport his library and astronomical apparatus, but was prevented carrying his design into execution by an unexpected summons from the king. Frederic, being secretly apprised of his intentions, was unwilling that Denmark should be deprived of so great an ornament, kindly embraced him, offered his protection and encouragement, presented him with the island of Huen as a proper retirement, and promised to erect, at his expence, whatever buildings and apparatus should be found necessary for his astronomical pursuits. He settled upon him a pension of 1000 crowns a year, and gave him a canonry of Roschild worth not less than 2000 crowns.

Tycho, astonished and transported at this instance of his sovereign's liberality, did not hesitate accepting the king's offer. He immediately repaired to the isle of Huen, and on the eighth of August, 1576, was present at the laying of the first stone of a magnificent house, which he afterwards called Uranienburgh, or the Castle of the Heavens.

This castle was a square building of sixty feet, containing a large suit of apartments, an observatory, and a subterraneous laboratory; and although the king supplied 100,000 * rix-dollars, Tycho Brahe did not expend less than the same sum. He afterwards constructed a detached building for his observatory, which he called Stiernberg, or the Mountain of the Stars †.

In this retreat Tycho Brahe passed twenty years, and greatly improved the science of astronomy by the diligence and exactness of his observations. He maintained several scholars in his house for the purpose of instructing them in geometry and astronomy, some of whom were sent and their expences defrayed by the king; others, who voluntarily offered themselves, he received and supported at his own expence.

* 20,000 l.

† A plan of the island, and a curious engraving of these buildings and of the garden, is to be found in *Portraits Historiques des Hommes illustres de Dannemarc*, under the article Tycho Brahe.

An engraving of Uranienburgh is inserted in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for November 1789, with explanations exactly similar to the engravings and explanations in the *Portraits Historiques*, excepting that Stiernberg is omitted.

He

He did not, however, pass the life of an anchorite or a recluse; on the contrary, he lived in a most sumptuous manner, kept an open house with unbounded hospitality, was always happy to entertain and receive all persons, who flocked in crowds to visit the island, and to pay their respects to a person of his renown.

During his residence in the island of Huen, he received numerous visits from persons of the highest rank. Among these must be particularly mentioned Ulric duke of Mecklenburgh, in company with his daughter Sophia queen of Denmark; William, landgrave of Hesse Cassel, whose correspondence with Brahe on astronomical subjects has been given to the public, and who had shewn himself a constant patron to the Danish astronomer.

In 1590 Tycho was honoured with a visit from James the First, then king of Scotland, when that monarch repaired to the court of Copenhagen to conclude his marriage with the princess Anne, and was so delighted with Brahe's apparatus and conversation, that he remained eight days at Uranienburgh. On retiring he presented Tycho with a magnificent

ficent present, and afterwards accompanied
 his royal licence for the publication of Tycho
 Brahe's works with the following flattering
 testimony of his abilities and learning: "Nor
 " am I acquainted with these things from
 " the relation of others, or from a mere
 " perusal of your works, but I have seen
 " them with my own eyes, and heard them
 " with my own ears, in your residence at
 " Uranienburgh, during the various learned
 " and agreeable conversations, which I there
 " held with you, which even now affect my
 " mind to such a degree, that it is difficult
 " to decide, whether I recollect them with
 " greater pleasure or admiration; which I
 " now willingly testify by this licence to
 " present and future generations, &c."

His majesty also, at his particular request,
 composed, in honour of the Danish astro-
 nomer, some Latin verses, more expressive
 indeed of his esteem and admiration than
 remarkable for classic elegance.

In 1592 he was honoured with a visit
 from his own sovereign, Christian the Fourth,
 then in the fifteenth year of his age, who
 continued some days at Uranienburgh. That
 promising young prince shewed great cu-
 riosity

riosity in examining the astronomical and chymical apparatus, expressed the highest satisfaction in receiving explanations and instructions, proposed various questions on several points of mathematics and mechanics, to which his majesty was attached, and particularly on the principles of fortification, and the construction of ships. He was also highly delighted with a gilt tin globe which represented the face of the heavens, and was so contrived, that, being turned on his own axis, it shewed the rising and setting of the sun, the motions of the planets and heavenly bodies; a wonderful contrivance for that age. Tycho, observing the delight which the young king shewed in observing these phenomena, presented it to his majesty. The king graciously accepted it, gave him in return a gold chain, and assured him of his unalterable protection and attachment.

Notwithstanding however these assurances, the king's youth was worked upon by those courtiers who were envious of Tycho Brahe's merit, or who had been offended by the violence of his temper, and the severity of his satire, and under various pretences prevailed upon Christian to deprive him of his pension, and the canonry of Roskild.

Tycho

Tycho Brahe being thus deprived of the means to support the great expences of his establishment at Uranienburgh, quitted with chagrin his favourite residence, and repaired to his house at Copenhagen, where he waited for an opportunity to retire from his native country. Having transported from Uranienburgh all the instruments and apparatus which could be removed, he quitted Copenhagen, embarked with his wife and family, landed at Rostock, and remained a year at Wansbeck with his learned friend Henry Rantzau.

Having dedicated a treatise on astronomy to the emperor Rhodolph the Second, who was extremely addicted to astronomy, chymistry, and judicial astrology, he at length received a very flattering invitation from that monarch, which he accepted without hesitation, and repaired to Prague in 1599. The emperor received him in the kindest and most honourable manner, built for him an observatory and elaboratory, settled on him an ample pension, and treated him with the highest marks of deference and respect.

In the service of Rhodolph he passed the remainder of his days, but did not live long to enjoy his protection. He had enjoyed a
good

good state of health till the year previous to his death, when his constitution, somewhat weakened by the intenseness of his application, was still farther shattered by the chagrin occasioned by his removal from Uranienburgh. At that period he began to experience symptoms of complaints which announced his approaching dissolution, but which he concealed as much as possible from his friends. He was reduced however to so low a state as to be affected with the most trifling circumstances, which he considered as prodigies, and would frequently interrupt his sallies of wit with sudden reflections on death.

The immediate cause of his decease was a strangury, which being attended with the most excruciating torments, brought on a violent fever, and a temporary delirium; in the midst of which he was heard repeatedly to cry out, "*Ne frustra vixisse videar* *." His delirium at length subsiding he became calm and composed, and perfectly sensible. Being extremely debilitated by the violence of his disorder, he perceived that he had not

* That I may not seem to have lived in vain.

many hours to live. Accordingly he gave orders with the utmost coolness and resignation; even amused himself with composing an extempore copy of verses; sung various hymns; offered up prayers and supplications to the Supreme Being; recommended to his family and friends piety and resignation to the divine will; exhorted his pupils to persevere in their studies; and conversed with Kepler on the most abstruse parts of astronomy. Thus, amidst prayers, exhortations, and literary conversation, he expired so peaceably, that he was neither heard nor seen *, by any of those who were present, to breathe his last. He died in October 1601, in the fifty-fifth year of his age.

It is remarkable, that so sensible a man, and so accurate an observer, as Tycho Brahe, should be so infected with the rage of system-making as to reject the simple and beautiful system of Copernicus, established by the most incontrovertible proofs, and to endeavour to reconcile the absurdities of the

* Tam tranquille ut nec deficere nec visus sit nec auditus.

Oratio Funebris, p. 27.

Ptolemaic system. He was, indeed, too well acquainted with the motions of the heavenly bodies, not to be sensible that the sun was the centre of the system; and though he was struck with the simplicity and harmony of the Pythagorean system, which Copernicus had lately revived, yet out of respect, it is said, for several passages in scripture, he absurdly endeavoured to reconcile (what were never intended to be reconciled) his learning with his faith: he rejected the diurnal rotation of the earth on its own axis; supposed that the earth was quiescent; that the sun, with all the planets, was carried about the earth in the space of a year; and that the planets, by their proper motions, revolved round the sun in their several periods; thus retaining the most absurd part of the Ptolemaic hypothesis, which makes the whole planetary system revolve round the earth in the space of every twenty-four hours.

Tycho, indeed, was so bigotted to his own hypothesis, and shewed, even in his last moments, such an attachment to his own system, as to desire his favourite scholar,

lar, the great Kepler, to follow his system rather than that of Copernicus.

If we were to estimate the merits of Tycho Brahe as an astronomer, we should compare the science as he left it with the state in which he found it. His great merit consisted in his inventions and improvements of mathematical instruments; and in the diligence and exactness with which he made astronomical observations for a long series of years. And as his instruments were remarkably good, he composed a catalogue of 777 fixed stars, all observed by himself, with an accuracy unknown to former astronomers. He likewise discovered the refraction of the air; demonstrated, against the prevailing opinion of those times, that the comets were higher than the moon; and from his observations on the moon and the other planets, the theories of their motions were afterwards corrected and improved*. He was also the first astronomer who composed a table of refractions, and shewed the use to be made of them in astronomy. Such

* See Bonnycastle's Introduction to Astronomy, p. 61.

is the reputation of Tycho Brahe, for his great proficiency in that science, that Costard, in his History of Astronomy, has fixed upon his name as marking the beginning of a new period.

He seems to have embraced a large circle of the arts and sciences. He cultivated poetry, and wrote Latin verses, not without some degree of classic elegance. He drew the plan for building the castle of Cronborg, and sketched the design for the noble mausoleum of Frederic the Second, which was executed in Italy, and is erected in the cathedral of Roskild. He dabbled also in physic. He was fond of being consulted, and readily gave his advice and medicines gratis to those who consulted him. He invented an elixir, which he calls an infallible cure for epidemic disorders, of which he has published the recipe in a letter to the emperor Rhodolph.

He was a good mechanic. He possessed several automates, and took great delight in showing them to the peasants, and was always pleased if they took them for spirits.

He was no less fond of being consulted as a fortune-teller, and willingly encouraged

an opinion, that his knowledge of the heavenly bodies enabled him to observe horoscopes, and foretel events. Many traditional fables of his predictions have been handed down to posterity, which shew his proneness to judicial astrology, and the weakness of those who believed his predictions.

In many instances astrological predictions, by alarming, occasion the event which they foretel, and have thus gained a false credit from the weak or the unwary. Thus Tycho Brahe's astrological predictions proved fatal to the emperor Rhodolph the Second: for, being informed by Tycho, that a star which presided at his nativity threatened him with some sinister designs to his prejudice, from his relations, he was thrown into such a panic, that he did not venture to quit his palace, or appear before any person; and, as the conduct of his brother Matthias confirmed the astrologer's informations, he fell at last a prey to his grief, and died 18th January 1612, aged fifty-nine years.

At Uranienburgh Tycho Brahe had several contrivances calculated to deceive and astonish those who came to visit and consult him.

him. Among others, several bells, communicating with the rooms in the upper story, inhabited by his scholars, the handles of which were concealed in his own apartments.

Frequently, when company was with him, he would pretend to want something, and having secretly pulled the bell, would cry out "Come hither, Peter," "Come hither, Christian," and was pleased to observe the astonishment of the company, who not hearing the bells were surprized at the appearance of the person who was thus summoned.

He was no less devoted to the study of chymistry than to astronomy, and expended as much on the terrestrial astronomy, as he styles it, as on the celestial. He left, indeed, no writings upon that science, although it seems to have been his intention to have given to the public a selection of his experiments, which he had made with so much labour and expence; yet he adds, in the true cant of alchymy, "On consideration, and by the advice of the most illustrious as well as the most learned men, he thought it improper to unfold the secrets

of the art to the vulgar, as few people were capable of using its mysteries to advantage, and without detriment."

His foibles were as prominent as his virtues and capacity. He was of a morose and unbending disposition, indulged himself in too great freedom of speech *, but while he rallied others was not pleased to be rallied himself.

He was greatly addicted to judicial astrology, and prone to a credulity and superstition below his learning and judgment. If he met an old woman in going out of his house, he would instantly return home; and considered an hare as an ill omen. While he lived at Uranienburgh he had a fool, whose name was Sep, who was accustomed during dinner to sit at his feet, and whom he used to feed with his own hand. This man was continually uttering incoherent expressions, which Tycho observed and noted down, from a persuasion that the mind, in a state of emotion, was capable of predicting future events; and he even

* Nihil fictum; nihil simulatum in ipso; sed scaphum scapham appellabat; unde omne quod sustinuit odium.—
Or. Fun. 269.

believed,

believed, if any inhabitant of the island was taken ill, that this mad-man could predict whether he should live or die. He maintained, that the cabala and magic, if they did not act to the offence of God or man, could lay open many abstruse things by figures, images, and marks.

But to turn from the unfavourable to the brighter parts of his character, we may assent to the truth of the following eulogium given by his panegyrist; that to him his studies were life; meditation his delight; science riches; virtue nobility; and religion his constant direction*.

* *Ipsi vita studia erant; deliciae vero meditatio; divitiarum scientia; virtus nobilitas; religio directio.*—*Oratio Funebri.*

C H A P. VIII.

Departure from Copenhagen. — Journey through the Isle of Zealand. — Roskild. — The cathedral. — Sepulchres of several sovereigns of Denmark. — Tombs and characters of Harald Blaataud. — Sweyn II. — Margaret. — Christian I. — Genealogical tables of the kings of Denmark. — Saxo-Grammaticus. — Royal sepulchres at Ringsted. — Passage across the Great Belt. — Isle of Funen. — Odenfee. — Tombs and characters of John and Christian II. — Passage across the Little Belt. — Journey through Sleswic and Holstein. — Canal of Kiel. — Eutin. — Lubec. — Travemunde. — General remarks on the circular ranges of stones frequent in Sweden and Denmark.

APRIL 5. Upon quitting Copenhagen we passed along an excellent road, through a well-cultivated open country, to Roskild, formerly the royal residence and the metropolis of Denmark. It stands at a small

small distance from the bay of Ifsefiord; and, in its flourishing state, was of great extent, comprizing within its walls 27 churches, and as many convents *. Its present circumference is scarcely half an English mile, and it contains only about 1620 souls: the houses are of brick, and of a neat appearance. The only remains of its original magnificence are the ruins of a palace, and the cathedral, a brick building with two spires, in which the kings of Denmark are interred. According to an inscription in the choir, it was founded † by Harald VI. who is styled king of Denmark, England, and Norway. Some verses, in barbarous Latin, obscurely allude to the principal incidents of his life; adding, that he built this church, and died in 980 ‡. This Harald, surnamed Blaaland, was son of Gormo III. called the Old; and was the first king of Denmark

* Holberg, Vol. I. p. 618.

† Little of the original building now remains. According to Holberg, it was constructed of wood, and afterwards built with stone in the reign of Canute.

‡ Funditus hæc Jovi summo tunc condidit ædes,
Post natale Dei, dum scripsimus octuaginta
Nongentos, meruit scandere celsa poli.

who embraced the Christian religion. His name occurs in the old Saxon Chronicles as one of the invaders of England in the 10th century, where he established his authority over the kingdom of the East Angles, and of Northumberland. But his history is so mixed with fable, that glaring contradictions appear in almost every incident. He lost his life in consequence of an insurrection headed by his son Sweyn ; but whether he was slain in battle, or by order of the rebel party, is not known. Harald was father of a line of kings, who raised the power of Denmark to the highest greatness. His son, Sweyn I. is well known in our annals for his depredations upon the coast of England, and his tributary exactions ; and his grandson Canute the Great, who united, in his person, the crowns of England and Denmark, was the most powerful prince of his time. The immediate descendants of Harald Blaatand died and were buried in England ; and his male line was extinct in the person of Hardicanute, the last sovereign who wore the two crowns.

In the same cathedral rest the remains of Sweyn II. the first of a line of sovereigns, called

called the Middle Race. He was son of Ulf, governor of Denmark, who had greatly signalized himself in war, and of Estrida, sister of Canute the Great. Ulf being put to death at Roskild, by order of Canute, Sweyn fled into Sweden; and, upon the death of Hardicanute in 1042, claimed the crown of Denmark in right of his mother; for which reason he is generally known by the appellation of Sweyn the son of Estrida. The states, however, gave the preference to Magnus the Good, king of Norway; but he dying in 1047, they unanimously elected Sweyn, who seems, by his abilities, to have deserved his elevation. In a Latin inscription, he is called king of England, as well as of Denmark and Norway; although the former crown had been restored to the Saxon line in the person of Edward the Confessor, and was afterwards seized by William the Conqueror. Sweyn sent a fleet against England, in order to assert his right to the throne, as a lineal descendant from Canute the Great; but his troops were either defeated by William, or obliged to evacuate the island through the treachery of his brother. Sweyn is described by a contemporary

porary historian *, who personally knew him, as a prince polite to foreigners, of elegant manners, and great literary accomplishments. He died in 1074, leaving thirteen sons and two daughters: five of the sons successively filled the throne of Denmark; and his posterity, in the male line, held it in possession until 1387, when Valdemar III. dying without male issue, the female branch succeeded; first in the person of Oloff II. son of the celebrated Margaret; and upon his decease, in that of Margaret herself, whose ashes are also interred in this cathedral.

The sepulchre of this remarkable woman, who is generally styled the Semiramis of the North, stands conspicuous in the middle of the church: it is enclosed within a balustrade; the monument is of stone painted black, and upon it lies the figure of the queen in alabaster, a whole length, and, as we were informed, her exact size when alive. An inscription upon the tomb, instead of enlarging in long fulsome flatteries, such as

* See the quotation from Adams Bremen in Pontopidan's Mar. Dan. p. 2.

are usually paid to sovereigns, after recording the time of her death, only adds, that
 “ it was raised at the expence of Eric of
 “ Pomerania, in memory of a princess
 “ whom posterity could never sufficiently
 “ honour as she deserves.” Nothing less
 could be said of a personage who so justly
 claims our respect and veneration, and
 whose glorious reign has scarcely its parallel
 in the records of history. This Margaret,
 daughter of Valdemar III. and Hedwige his
 queen, was born in 1353; and, if we may
 give credit to some of the Danish historians,
 owed her being to a circumstance as singular
 as her whole life was illustrious and eminent.
 Valdemar, in returning from an hunting
 party, chanced to repair to the castle of Se-
 borg, where he had confined his consort
 Hedwige on account of some ill-grounded
 suspicions. Being pleased with one of the
 queen’s attendants, he proposed an inter-
 view: the woman feigned compliance, but
 substituted her mistress in her stead, and
 Margaret was the fruit of their meeting;
 which has led a Danish historian * to re-
 mark,

* “ Regina eadem sui mariti & pellex, & uxor, &
 “ concubina. Quid ad hanc scenam Herculis navitas aut
 “ i n

mark, in the high style of panegyric, that the good which he unconsciously performed that night in begetting Margaret, amply compensated for all the evil actions of his life. In the sixth year of her age she was betrothed to Haquin, king of Norway, son of Magnus king of Sweden, which was the first step to her future greatness. This marriage, after much opposition on the part of the Swedes, was solemnized at Copenhagen, in 1363, when she was only in the eleventh year of her age. Margaret gave so many proofs of her prudence and courage when Haquin lost the crown of Sweden; as induced Valdemar frequently to say of her, that nature intended her for a man, and had erred in making her a woman*.

Upon the demise of her father in 1375, she had the address to secure the election of her son Oloff, then only five years of age, in preference to the son of her eldest sister In-

" in Alcmenæ sinu Jupiter decumbens. Sanè autem
 " plus eâ nocte Valdemarus fecit boni inscius, quàm per
 " omnem vitam sciens fecerat mali; qui præciosissimam
 " vitam donavit orbi tot regnorum compotem futuram
 " Margaretam, & legem transgrediendo, felicem Daniam
 " effecit." Berengii Florus Danicus, p. 506.

* Pontani Hist. Dan. 544.

geburga;

geburga; and upon the death of her husband Haquin, she secured his succession to the crown of Norway. Being regent during Oloff's minority, her administration was so vigorous, prudent, and popular, that, upon his premature death in 1385, she was chosen queen by the states of Denmark; the first instance, perhaps, in a government wholly elective, and in which custom had not authorized the election of a female, of a woman being exalted to the throne by the free and unanimous suffrages of a warlike people. With the same address she procured the crown of Norway; and was equally successful in gaining that of Sweden. Albert had been chosen king, and might have preserved his power, if it had not been his fate to contend with such a rival as Margaret. When, in allusion to her sex, he styled her, in derision, the king in petticoats, she answered his reproach by actions, not by words; and made him sorely repent of his vaunts, when he found himself worsted in every engagement; when deposed and captive, he owed his life to the clemency of the very woman whom he had so wantonly insulted. By the famous union of Calmar, in 1397, she

united

united the three Northern kingdoms, and held them undivided during her reign, notwithstanding the aversion of the Swedes to the Danish government. But from nothing is the vigour and policy of her conduct more conspicuous than from this consideration; that the perpetual revolts and intestine convulsions, which continually disturbed the reigns of the sovereigns who immediately preceded and followed her, were subdued throughout her whole administration. This internal tranquillity, more glorious, though less splendid, than her warlike achievements, and which was very unusual in those turbulent times, could only be derived from the over-ruling ascendancy of her superior genius.

This great princess died suddenly on the 27th of October 1412, in the 60th year of her age, and, if we conclude the period of her regency, in the 30th of her reign, leaving the three kingdoms to the quiet possession of her successor, Eric of Pomerania; and to her subjects the regret of her loss, by the experience of those calamities which broke in upon the state when the sceptre was wielded by a less able hand. Her
remains

remains were first deposited at Sorøe, but were removed to this cathedral by order of the bishop of Roskild *.

All the sovereigns of the house of Oldenburgh, which still possesses the throne of Denmark, are interred in the cathedral of Roskild, excepting John, Christian II. and Frederic I.

Christian I. the father of this line, lies in a small chapel, without any monument or inscription. He was count of Oldenburgh, and owed his elevation, as well to his lineal descent from Eric VII. as to the moderation of his uncle Adolphus duke of Sleswick. Upon the death of Christopher of Bavaria without issue, the states of Denmark offered the throne to Adolphus, as the nearest in blood to the deceased monarch; but he declining it on account of his advanced age, they, at his recommendation, elected his nephew Christian, then in the 22d year of his age: this event happened in 1448; and in the same year he was permitted also to as-

* Hic primùm sepulta, sed postea per Dominum Petrum Episcopum Roskildensem violenter translata, & Roskildis sepulta. Langebek, Tom. IV. p. 542.

ceded the throne of Norway, in right of his descent from one of their antient kings. He obtained the crown of Sweden in 1558, upon the deposition of Charles Canutson; but wore it only a short time, as well through his own inactivity, as through the aversion of the Swedes to a foreign ruler. Christian I. reigned three-and-twenty years; a sovereign of great moderation and humanity; whose qualities, being less shining than solid, were more adapted to the interior administration of affairs, than to the exploits of war. He is justly characterized by an historian, as one of those princes who do not attract the admiration of mankind, yet whom Providence never bestows upon a nation but as a signal mark of his favour *.

The successors of Christian I. who are buried in the same church, seem in general to have inherited his pacific qualities; as all, except Frederic II. and V. and Christian IV. were princes of mild and temperate dispo-

* " Plus grand aux yeux de la saine raison qu'à ceux du vulgaire, il fut peut-être un de ces princes que les peuples ne louent que foiblement, mais que le Ciel ne leur accorde que quand il veut leur prouver son amour." Mallet, Hist. de Dan. Tom. II. p. 95.

sitions ;

sitions; patrons of the arts and sciences, rather than enterprizing in arms; who yielded to others the palm of military glory; and for the most part shrunk before the daring spirit which animated the rival house of Vasa.

In the same chapel are the tombs of Christian III. and Frederic II. Their superb monuments, executed in Italy, at the expence of Christian IV. are elegantly carved, and are esteemed master-pieces of sculpture. The statues of the two sovereigns are represented as large as life, under a canopy of stone, supported by Corinthian pillars. Several figures of angels, and the basso relievos round the mausoleum of Frederic II. representing that prince's battles, are justly admired. No tomb is erected to the memory of Christian IV. justly called, by Mr. Wraxall, the Idol of Danish History: his body is deposited in a coffin covered with velvet, ornamented with silver trophies, escutcheons, and angels holding crowns of laurel.

It would be tedious to enumerate the other sepulchres of the royal family, most of which are loaded with inscriptions of great

length; the reader, who is desirous of further information, will find them accurately transcribed in Pontoppidan's *Marmora Danica*, and in Travels through Denmark, published in 1702.

The following genealogical tables trace in regular descent the Kings of Denmark, from Harald Blaatand to the present sovereign.

Genealogical Table of the KINGS of DENMARK

I. CHRISTIAN I. count of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorst, king of Denmark

II. JOHN, died 1513.

MARGARET, mar. James III. k. of Scotland.

III. CHRISTIAN II. deposed 1523; m. Elizabeth sister of the emperor Charles V. died 1559.

JOHN, died
1532, at
Ratfbon,
aged 14.

DOROTHY, m. in 1532,
Frederic II. elector
palatine; and died
1580, without issue.

CHRISTINA, m. 1. Francis Sforza duke of Milan; 2. Francis duke of Loraine, from whom descended, in a regular line, Francis late emperor of Germany.

V. CHRISTIAN I
died 1558;
Dorothy of S
Lawenburgh.

VI. FREDERIC II. b. 1534 ;
d. 1588 ; m. Sophia princess
of Mecklenburgh.

MAGNUS, b. 1540; bishop of Æsel and Pilten, and titular k. of Livonia; d. 1583.

JOHN, duke of Sleswick
author of the branches
Glucksborg, and Plæn

ELIZABETH, b. 1573; m.
Henry duke of Brunswick
Lunenburgh.

ANNE, b. 1574; m. James
king of England.

VII. CHRISTIAN
m. Anne Catha
denburgh.

CHRISTIAN, b. 1603 ;
died 1647.

VIII. **FREDERIC III.** b. 1609; d. 1670; m.
Amelia princess of Brunswick Lunenbur

IX. CHRISTIAN V. b. 1646; d. 1699;
m. Charlotte Amelia of Hesse-Cassel.

GEORGE, b. 1653; m. Anne queen of

X. FREDERIC IV. b. 1671; d. 1730.

XI. CHRISTIAN VI. b. 1699; d. 1746; mar. Christina Sophia princess of Bran

XII. FREDERIC V. born 1743; died 1766; mar. 1. Louisa, daughter of George II. King
Brunswick-Wolfenbottel.

XIII. CHRISTIAN VII. b. 1749;
mar. Matilda, sister of
George III. king of Eng-
land.

SOPHIA MAGDALENA, b. 1746; m. Gustavus III. the late king of Sweden.

WILHELMINA CAROLINE
b. 1750; m. William, hereditary prince of
Cassel.

FREDERIC, b. 1768;
m. daughter of Charles
prince of Hesse-Cassel.

LOUISA AUGUSTA, b. 1771;
m. Frederic Christian, he-
reditary prince of Holstein-
Sonderborg-Augustenburg.

ARK of the House of OLDENBURGH.

of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 1448 ; died 1481.

and.

9.

IV. **FREDERIC I.** k. upon the deposition of Christian II.
in 1523 ; d. 1533 ; mar. 1. Anne of Brandenburg ;
2. Sophia, princess of Pomerania Stettin.

CHRISTIAN III.
1558 ; m.
y of Saxe
burgh.

ADOLPHUS, author of
the line of the dukes
of Holstein - Gottorp,
from whom descended
Peter III. of Russia.

ELIZABETH, m. Ulric duke of
Mecklenburgh.

SOPHIA, m. Frederic II.

f Sleswick, b. 1545 ; died 1622 ;
e branches of Sonderborg, Norborg,
and Plæn.

DOROTHY, b. 1546 ; m. Maximilian
duke of Luneburgh ; from whom
the electors of Hanover.

CHRISTIAN IV. b. 1577 ; d. 1648 ;
e Catharine princess of Bran-
h.

JOHN, b. 1583 ; died
at Moscow 1602.

1670 ; m. Sophia
Lunenburgh.

ULRIC, d. 1605.

e queen of England.

Several daughters, among whom Ulrica Eleo-
nora, m. to Charles XI. king of Sweden.

s of Brandenburg Bareith.

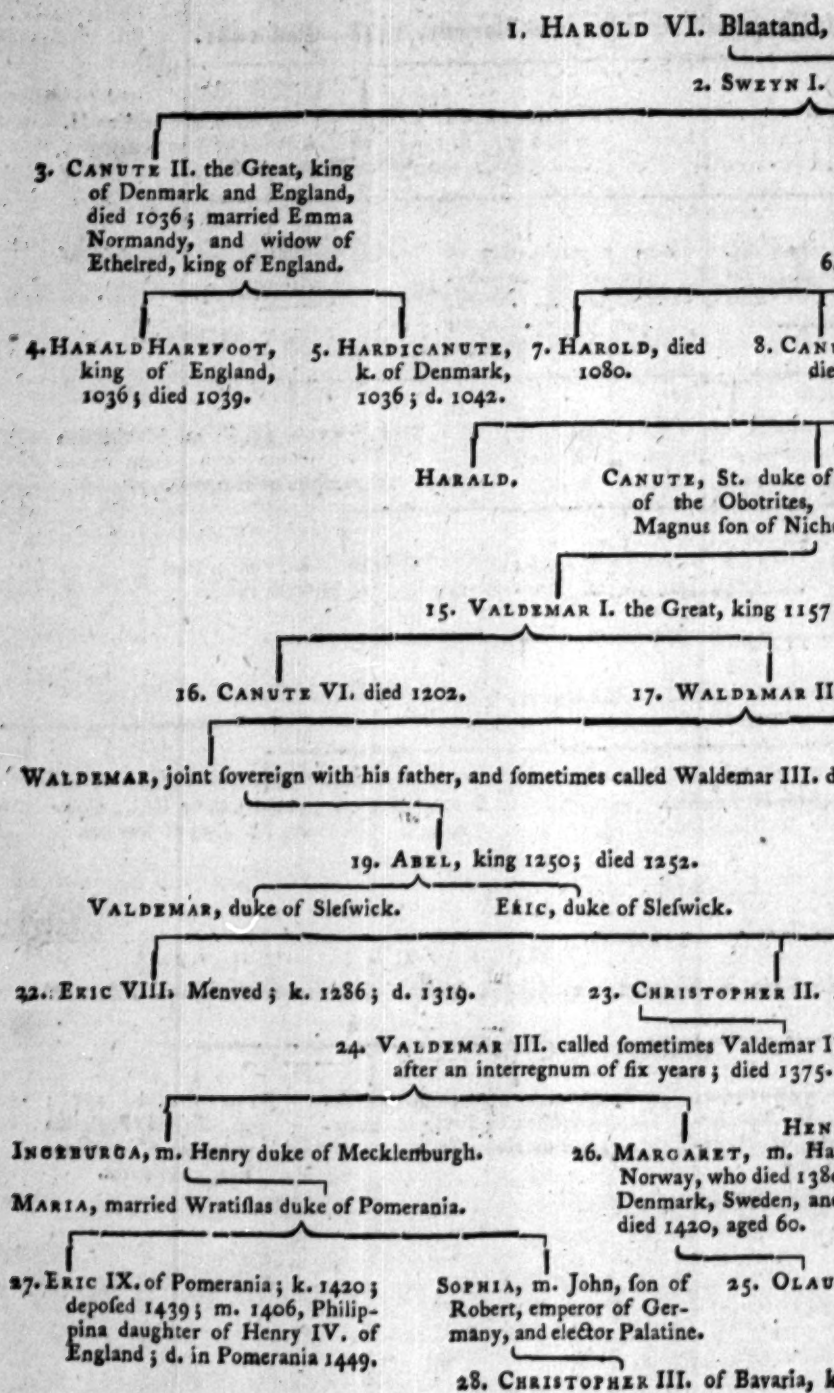
II. King of England ; 2. Juliana Maria, daughter of Ferdinand Albert of
nbottel.

A CAROLINA,
n. William he-
ince of Hesse-

LOUISA, b. 1750 ; m. Charles
second son of Frederic, Land-
grave of Hesse-Cassel.

FREDERIC, b. 1753 ;
m. Sophia Frederica
princess of Mecklen-
burgh Schwerin.

Genealogical Table of the **KINGS of DENMARK**



DENMARK, from HARALD BLAATAND to CHRISTIAN I.

laaland, king of Denmark 939; died 989.

WEYN I. king 989; died 1014.

ESTRIDA, married Ulf Jarl.

6. SWEYN II. king of Denmark, 1060; died 1074.

8. CANUTE IV.
died 1086.

9. OLOF, or OLAUS,
died 1092.

10. ERIC III. Siegod,
sometimes called
ERIC IV. d. 1103.

11. NICHOLAS,
died 1135.

duke of Sleswick, king
of the Danes, assassinated by
a son of Nicholas, 1131.

12. ERIC IV. Emun,
k. 1135; d. 1137.

A daughter.

MAGNUS,
died 1135.

king 1157; died 1182.

14. SWEYN III.
died 1157.

13. ERIC V. Lam.
died 1147.

14. CANUTE,
joint sove-
reign with
Sweyn III.
d. 1157.

ERMAR II. died 1241.

har III. d. 1231.

18. ERIC VI. k. 1241; d. 1250.

20. CHRISTOPHER I. king 1250;
died 1259.

21. ERIC VII. Glipping,
k. 1259; d. 1286.

HER II. k. 1319; d. 1334.

MARGARET, mar. Nicholas de Verde.

aldemar IV. k. 1340.
died 1375.

SOPHIA, mar. Gerard count of Holstein.

HENRY, died 1427.
m. Haquin k. of
died 1380; queen of
Sweden, and Norway;
died 60.

ADOLPHUS, d. 1459.

GERARD, d. 1433.

HEDERWIGZ, mar.
Theodoric count
of Oldenburgh;
died 1440.

OLAUS, or OLOF, k. 1375; d. 1387.

29. CHRISTIAN I. k. of Denmark, 1448.

avaria, k. upon the deposition of Eric, 1439; d. 1448.

Genealogical

In addition to the royal sepulchres which I observed at Roskild, I shall mention that of Saxo-Grammaticus, the most antient Danish historian.

Saxo, descended from an illustrious Danish * family, was born about the middle of the 12th century †; and, on account of his uncommon learning, was distinguished by the name of *Grammaticus*. He was provost of the cathedral church of Roskild, and warmly patronized by the learned and warlike Absalon, the celebrated archbishop of Lunden, at whose instigation he wrote the history of Denmark. His epitaph, a dry panegyric in bad Latin verses, gives no account of the æra of his death, which happened, according to Stephens, in 1204.

* Some authors have erroneously conjectured, from his name Saxo, that he was born in Saxony; but Saxo was no uncommon appellation among the antient Danes. See Olaus Wormius *Monumenta Danica*, p. 186, and Stephens's *Prolegomena*, p. 10.

† Stephens, in his edition of Saxo-Grammaticus, printed at Soroe, indubitably proves, that he must have been alive in 1156, but cannot ascertain the exact place and time of his birth. See Stephens's *Prolegomena* to the Notes on Saxo-Grammaticus, p. 8 to 24; also Holberg, Vol. I. p. 269; and Mallet's *North. Antiq.* Vol. I. p. 4.

His history, consisting of 16 books, begins from the earliest account of the Danish annals, and concludes with the year 1186. According to the opinion of an accurate writer *, the first part, which relates to the origin of the Danes, and the reigns of the antient kings, is full of fables; but the eight last books, and particularly those which regard the events of his own times, deserve the utmost credit. He wrote in Latin; the style, if we consider the barbarous age in which he flourished, is in general extremely elegant, but rather too poetical for history †.

After having satisfied our curiosity in examining the tombs of Roskild, we continued our journey; and passed the night at Ringsted, a small, but neat, town, situated almost

* Holberg.

† Mallet, in his *Histoire de Dannemarc*, Vol. I. p. 182, says, "that Sperling, a writer of great erudition, has proved, in contradiction to the assertions of Stephens and others, that Saxo-Grammaticus was secretary to Absalon; and that the Saxo provost of Roskild was another person, and lived earlier." If so, Saxo-Grammaticus, the historian, is probably not buried at Roskild. Be this particular as it may, the reader will not, it is hoped, be displeased with the account of an author so little known as Saxo-Grammaticus.

in the centre of the island : it is said by some antiquaries to have been built by Sigurd Ring, king of Denmark, who reigned in the 7th century ; but this notion seems merely founded on the similitude of the name Ring. The church, which is esteemed the most antient Christian temple in Denmark ; is a brick building, with two low square towers. Within, several Danish kings of the house of Sweyn II. are interred. The tombs are much more simple than those at Roskild ; being generally plain stones level with the pavement, exhibiting a figure in armour carved in flat brass, or on the naked stone, with Latin inscriptions, mostly effaced by time. A few of the sepulchres, which are somewhat more modern, are raised in the shape of coffins. The first sovereign buried in this church is Waldemar I. who expired in 1182 : and the last is Eric VIII. surnamed Manved, who died in 1319.

April 6. We pursued our route to Corsoer, the place of embarkation, upon the Great Belt, which separates the Isle of Zealand from that of Funen. Corsoer stands upon the western point of the Isle of Zealand on a small peninsula : it has a good har-

bour for light vessels, and is fortified by a citadel defended by a rampart of earth and bastions, with a few useless cannon, more for form than service. It contains the commander's house, which was formerly a royal palace, and a granary, and is garrisoned by a few invalids.

Zealand, which we crossed in our way from Copenhagen to Corsoer, is the largest of the isles belonging to the king of Denmark, being about 700 miles in circumference. That part which we traversed appears a gently waving surface ; for the most part open, dotted occasionally with small woods of beech and oak, and diversified with beautiful lakes. The island is exceedingly fertile : it produces grain of all sorts, and in great plenty ; abounds with excellent pasture ; and is particularly famous for its breed of horses. The fields, which seemed well cultivated, were in many parts formed into inclosures, separated by mud walls : a few cottages were of brick ; but the generality were of mud white-washed.

April 8. The wind blowing high and directly contrary, we were detained two days at Corsoer ; and, upon its shifting, we
I
embarked

embarked for the Isle of Funen: the distance between the nearest points on each coast is about 18 miles. About mid-day we passed the small island of Sproe, near which lay a guard-ship, for the purpose of exacting the toll from all vessels which passed between that island and Zealand: other ships pay their duty at Nyborg. Sproe contains only two buildings; a small inn for the occasional refreshment of the guard-ship's crew; and a neat farm-house. It produces grain and pasture. Upon the top of an height overlooking the sea, we observed the ruins of an antient fortress; which, as the sailors informed us, formerly belonged to pirates, who used to resort in great numbers to this island, that seemed well adapted for that purpose.

After a favourable passage of four hours, we landed at Nyborg, a small well-built town, in the Isle of Funen, standing upon a commodious bay. The town is surrounded with a rampart and ditch, and garrisoned by a company of invalids. An inscription over an old square building informed me, that Christian III. son of Frederic I. raised the fortifications. Towards the skirts of the

town, and close to the ramparts, are the remains of an old palace, in which Christian II. was born; and to the roof of which, as his biographer * relates, he was conveyed, while an infant, by a tame monkey, and brought down without receiving the least harm.

In the afternoon we reached Odensee, the capital of the Isle of Funen; a place of such high antiquity, that some Danish writers derive its foundation and name from Oden, the god and hero of the Gothic nations. But leaving such disquisitions to the antiquaries of the country, I shall only observe, that its name occurs in the earliest ages of the Danish history; and that it was a town of great note long before Copenhagen existed. Odensee stands upon a small river, which is not navigable, and about two miles from the Bay of Stegestrand. Many of the houses are antient, bearing dates about the middle of the 16th century; but part is newly built: it contains about 5200 inhabitants, who carry on some commerce, exporting chiefly grain and leather; the latter is

* Svaning Vit. Christ. II.

much esteemed, and its goodness is supposed to arise from a certain property in the river water, in which it is soaked for tanning. The Danish cavalry are supplied from thence with the greatest part of their leathern accoutrements.

Odensee is the seat of a bishop, which was founded by Harald Blaaland in 980, and is the richest in Denmark next to Copenhagen. It has a school, endowed by the celebrated Margaret of Valdemar, in which a certain number of scholars, from six to sixteen years of age, are instructed gratis: they live and board in the town, and each receives a yearly pension; other scholarships have been also founded by private persons. The whole number amounted to seventy. There is also a *gymnasium*, instituted by Christian IV. for the admission of students at the age of sixteen. This seminary was still further improved by the liberality of Holberg the Danish historian, who protected letters with the same zeal with which he cultivated them. It is now greatly fallen from its former flourishing state, containing, when I passed through the town, only eight students. The cathedral is a large old brick building,

building, which has nothing remarkable, except some costly monuments of a private Danish family. The church, which formerly belonged to the convent of Recolets, contains the sepulchre of John king of Denmark, and of his son Christian II.

John ascended the throne in 1481, upon the death of his father Christian I. and in 1497, renewing the union of Calmar, he obtained the crown of Sweden; which the Swedes, however, did not long permit him to enjoy. He died on the 12th of February 1513, having on his death-bed forcibly admonished his son Christian II.; admonitions which could have but little effect upon a breast already corrupted by power, and impatient for dominion. John would have acted more wisely, if he had endeavoured to render his son's infant mind capable of receiving the impressions of virtue, and had not shamefully neglected his education: a crime highly reprehensible in a father, because it can never be remedied; but unpardonable in a sovereign, who is perhaps rearing a tyrant for his subjects, and entailing upon his country a series of evils, for which he is himself chiefly accountable. Historians agree

agree in representing John as a wise and prudent prince, inclined to peace, but enterprising in war; and as generally moderate and humane; admitting, however, that he perpetrated occasional acts of violence and cruelty, derived from a species of melancholy madness, that preyed upon his mind, and at times deprived him of his senses.

His son, the cruel and unfortunate Christian II. is entombed near his father, under a plain grave-stone, somewhat raised, but without any inscription. He was born at Nyborg, on the 2d of July 1481; and discovered in his youth many symptoms of a lively genius and a good understanding, which, if properly cultivated, might have rendered him the ornament, instead of becoming, as he proved, the dishonour of his country. The young prince was entrusted to a common burgher of Copenhagen; and was afterwards removed to the house of a school-master, who was also a canon of the cathedral. In this latter situation his chief employment consisted in regularly accompanying his master to church, where he distinguished himself beyond the other scholars and choristers in chanting and singing psalms.

From

From thence he was placed under the tuition of a German preceptor, a man of learning, but a pedant; under whom, however, he made a considerable proficiency in the Latin tongue. From this humble education Christian imbibed a taste for bad company; was accustomed to haunt the common taverns, to mix with the lowest of the populace, to scour the streets, and to be guilty of every excess. The king at length, informed of those irregularities, reproved him severely; but as the prince had already contracted those bad habits, which were grown too strong to yield to any effort, these admonitions were too late. He feigned, however, contrition for his past behaviour; and again won the affections of his father by his military successes in Norway, and by an unwearied application to the affairs of government.

During the first years of his reign, which commenced in 1513, his administration was in many respects worthy of praise; and the excellence of many of his laws, which it would be unjust to deny, has induced Holberg * to affirm, that if the character of

* Dan. Gef. vol. II. p. 94.

Christian

Christian II. was to be determined by his laws, and not by his actions, he would merit the appellation of Good, rather than of Tyrant. Happy would it have been for himself, and his people, if he had continued his reign upon the same principles.

At first all his enterprizes were crowned with success: he abridged the power of the Danish nobility, and exalted the regal prerogatives: he obtained the crown of Sweden by conquest, and was even proclaimed hereditary sovereign of that kingdom. A prudent and temperate use of these advantages might have ensured him a long and undisturbed possession of the throne; if his natural disposition, now freed from all restraint by prosperity, had not hurried him to the perpetration of the most flagrant acts of tyranny. The dreadful massacre of Stockholm, in which six hundred of the principal nobility were put to the sword, under the semblance of law, and amid the rejoicings of his coronation, exhibited such a striking instance of his malignant and implacable character; that, upon the revolt of Gustavus Vasa, the spirit of resistance diffused itself rapidly from Sweden to Denmark; where
he

he had exasperated his subjects by repeated cruelties and oppressions, and the sole confidence which he placed in the lowest and most unworthy favourites *. In 1523 he was

* The first of these favourites was the infamous Sigrebit, mother of the king's mistress Diveke. This artful woman, who was a native of Holland, and had kept an inn at Berghen in Norway, even after her daughter's death retained such power that she might be styled prime minister: she was the only channel of his favours; transacted all affairs of importance; had the care of the finances; superintended the customs of the Sound; and had, in a word, acquired such a wonderful ascendancy over the infatuated monarch, that her influence was attributed to fascination. Upon the king's deposition, Sigrebit was so much detested, that, from apprehensions of the popular fury, she was conveyed in a chest on board of the vessel which carried Christian from Denmark. Holberg adds, that she consoled the king for the loss of his crown, by assuring him, that, through the emperor's interest, he could not fail of being chosen burgomaster of Amsterdam. The further particulars of this woman's life, subsequent to her escape from Denmark, are not known.

The other favourite of Christian II. no less infamous than the former, was Nicholas Slagelbec, originally a barber of Westphalia, and recommended to the king by his relation Sigrebit. He rendered himself so useful to Christian by his sanguinary advice at the massacre of Stockholm, and by being the instrument of his cruelty, that

was publicly deposed by the states of Denmark; and the crown transferred to his uncle Frederic duke of Holstein. This deposition was neither the consequence of Frederic's intrigues, nor of the spirit of party; but was occasioned by the just and universal detestation which pervaded all ranks of people; and as it was the general sense of the nation, it had more the appearance of a new election upon the demise of the crown, than of a revolution which deprived a despot of his throne. Christian himself was indeed so sensible of the general odium; that, though by no means deficient in personal courage; he yet made not the least effort to retain possession of that throne which he had so often dishonoured. Upon quitting Copenhagen he repaired to Antwerp, under the protection of Charles V. whose sister Isabella he had married. After many de-

that he was rewarded with the archbishopric of Lunden. Not long afterwards, however, the king threw upon his favourite all the odium of the massacre, and sacrificed him to the public vengeance; the unfortunate victim was first racked, and then burnt alive, exhibiting a melancholy example, what little confidence is to be reposed in the favour of a tyrant.

lays

lays and solicitations at the different courts of Europe, he at length collected, by the emperor's assistance, a fleet and army, with which he invaded the Danish dominions: his attempts, however, proving unsuccessful, he fell, in 1542, into the hands of Frederic I. and was consigned a prisoner to the castle of Sunderborg, a strong fortress in the Isle of Alsen.

The place of his confinement was a dungeon, with a small window, admitting only a few rays of light, and through which his provisions were conveyed. Having entered this gloomy cell, with a favourite dwarf, the sole companion of his misery, the door was instantly walled up. Even the horrors of this situation were aggravated by the death of his only son John, who expired at Ratibon in the 15th year of his age, and on the same day in which his father was taken prisoner. The premature decease of this accomplished prince, whom he tenderly loved, and on whom he rested his sole hopes of enlargement, reduced him to a state of despondency. After much anxious solicitude by what means he could convey intelligence of his dreadful situation to his daughter the electress

electress Palatine, and to the emperor Charles V. the king prevailed upon the dwarf to counterfeit sickness, and to request that he might be removed from the prison for the recovery of his health. If he should succeed, he was to seize the first opportunity of escaping from the Danish dominions to the court of the electress, in order that she might engage the emperor to intercede with the king of Denmark for some alleviation of her father's sufferings. The dwarf accordingly feigned sickness, was transferred to the neighbouring town, eluded the vigilance of his guards, and made his escape; but was overtaken at Rendsburgh, scarcely a day's journey from the Danish confines.

Christian, frustrated in this attempt, and deprived of his faithful associate, lingered for some time without any companion; until an old soldier, worn out with the fatigues of war, voluntarily offered to share the king's imprisonment. This veteran being immured in the dungeon, afforded constant amusement to the royal prisoner, by various anecdotes on the different princes and generals under whom he had enlisted;

and by describing those expeditions and battles in which he had been present. And, as he had served from his earliest youth, was a person of much observation, and by nature extremely loquacious, he assisted in relieving the *tedium* of Christian's captivity. Nor did any event, scarcely the loss of his son, ever more sensibly affect the royal prisoner, than the death of this soother of his misery, who expired in the dungeon. After continuing eleven years in his original cell, without being once permitted to quit it, Christian was at length, through the intercession of Charles V. removed to a commodious apartment in the same castle; was provided with suitable attendants; sometimes indulged with the liberty of visiting in the town, attending divine service in the public church, and of hunting in the neighbouring district. Yet even this change of situation, which had been so long the sole object of his wishes, could not make him forget that he was still a prisoner: the recollection of which affected him occasionally to such a degree, that he would, even in his most cheerful moments, suddenly burst into tears; throw himself upon the ground; utter

ter the most bitter lamentations; and continue for some time in a state approaching to insanity.

However deservedly odious Christian II. may have appeared in the former parts of his life, yet his subsequent sufferings may be considered as a sufficient atonement; and it is a pleasing satisfaction to every humane mind, that he at length seems to have recovered from his despondency, and to have acquiesced in his fate with the most perfect resignation. At length, in 1546, after a confinement of sixteen years and seven months in the castle of Sonderborg, he was conveyed to the palace of Callenborg, in the Isle of Zealand; a place to which he had been particularly attached. Christian III. repaired in person to Assens; where he received his fallen rival with every mark of attention; and assured him that he should enjoy every comfort which could tend to alleviate his situation. These unusual honours, joined to his removal from a place where he had experienced so much misery, and the prospect of again inhabiting his favourite palace, excited such transports

of joy, that he compared himself to a person recalled from death*.

Being conducted to Callenborg, he had the satisfaction of finding these promises religiously fulfilled. He survived this happy change ten years; and his mind had been so softened by adversity, that, old as he was, his death was said to be hastened by his affliction for the loss of his benefactor Christian III. He died on the 24th of January 1559, in the 78th year of his age, and in the 36th from the period of his deposition†.

April 9th, we arrived at Assens, just mentioned as the place of meeting between

* “Trajicientem autem in Fioniam Christianus cum fratre, qui tum Assaniæ erat ad colloquendum invitavit. Ibi habita oratio a Christiano, nonnullis senatorum præsentibus, ipsius moderatione digna, quæ non erat fortunam exprobandis, aut memoriam scelerum repentis; sed maxime studium pietatis & tolerantiam intendebat. Jussusque sperare omnia, quæ ad vitam lætius & honestius tolerandam essent, si modo in fide maneret. Quibus ille non secus animo exhilaratur, ac si morte extractus, novam lucem intueretur.” Cragii Annal. Christ. III. p. 324.

† These particulars of Christian the Second's life are chiefly taken from Holberg and Svaningii Vita Christiani Secundi.

the

the two Christians; it stands upon the Little Belt, a strait of the Baltic, which separates the Isle of Funen from the continent. This island is about 340 miles in circumference; is remarkably fertile in pasture and grain; and exports annually to Norway, barley, oats, rye, and pease. The country is open, with a gently undulating surface; and its coasts are generally flat and sandy.

The passage across the Little Belt is only nine miles; but as the wind was contrary, we were engaged five hours in performing it. We landed upon the duchy of Sleswick, at Arroë-Sund, so called from the little island Arroë, contiguous to the continent.

On the 11th we passed through several small, but neat towns, beautifully situated upon inlets of the Baltic, and particularly Flendsburg, a place of considerable commerce; which carried on a considerable trade during the American war, and possessed 200 merchant vessels, several of which sailed to the West Indies. Peace has restored the commerce to its old channels; many of

the vessels have been sold, the traffic to the West Indies has been considerably lessened, and the chief trade of the town now centers in the Isle of Zealand, the coasts of Norway, and Sweden.

Between Flensburg and Sleswic is that part of the duchy of Sleswic called Angeln or Engel, from which doubtless is derived the native country of our Anglo-Saxon ancestors, who invading and taking possession of our island, formerly called Britain, converted its name into England or Engelland. The truth of this fact, sufficiently authenticated by history, is still further corroborated by the resemblance which this fertile district of Angeln bears to our native island in the general appearance of the country.

The country which we traversed from Flensburg to Cappel was delightful; the gravel roads wind through green lanes, with quickset hedges, through enclosed fields, and small woods, reminding me so much of my native country, that I almost fancied I was passing through English lanes and English enclosures; the country is greatly diversified with scattered farm-houses and frequent villages.

We

We made this excursion in an open cart, and, as the weather was fine, enjoyed a constant view of this agreeable and cultivated district. The peasant who drove us informed me, that the country yields all sorts of grain and flax, and abounds in pasture; that the peasants weave sufficient linen and coarse cloth for their own use, knit their worsted stockings, and make their boots and shoes. They procure hats and a better sort of cloth from Flensburg. Their food is chiefly rye-bread, cheese, eggs, milk, and occasionally meat. They distil spirits from malt, and make cyder, which is their usual drink.

Cappel is a small but neat town upon the Sley, the same bay which reaches to Sleswic. It contains about 550 inhabitants, who are industrious, and carry on some trade, exporting bacon, cheese, butter, eggs, and other commodities to Copenhagen, and supplying the interior parts of this province with coffee, sugar, spices, and other foreign commodities. The environs of Cappel are quite delightful, being grounds gently rising, sprinkled with much wood, and commanding fine views of the bay.

The duchy of Sleswic, sometimes called South Jutland, is separated from Holstein, or the king of Denmark's German dominions, by the Eyder. The capital is an irregular town of great length, and contains about 5630 inhabitants. The houses are of brick; and, like those of all the other towns in the country, resemble in neatness and manner of building those of Holland: the inhabitants dress also like the Dutch; and many of them speak their tongue, though the usual languages are the German and Danish. Close to Sleswick is the old palace of Gottorp, formerly the ducal residence, at present inhabited by the stadtholder, or governor, prince Charles of Hesse-Cassel, who married Louisa princess of Denmark. It is a large brick edifice, surrounded by a rampart and moat: from this castle the ducal line, formed by Adolphus son of Frederic I. king of Denmark, was denominated Holstein Gottorp, which still subsists in the person of the present great-duke of Russia.

The church of Sleswic contains the sepulchre of Frederic the First, son of Christian the First. The tomb is a sarcophagus
of

of dark-coloured marble, supported by six female figures standing upon pedestals, and answering the purpose of columns. These figures are, Charity, accompanied by two children, her usual emblem; Fortitude, holding a broken column; Prudence, with the serpent; Justice, with her scales; Jurisprudence, with tablets; and Hope, with an anchor: their countenances are Greek, and uncommonly pleasing, and the drapery truly elegant, after the fashion of the antique. Towards the bottom of the sarcophagus are four beautiful little angels or genii, with their torches reversed, and above is placed the figure of the king in armour. At each end are the figures of two women, of the same size and elegance as those which support the sarcophagus: one holds the royal coat of arms, the other an inscription containing Latin verses in praise of the deceased. All the figures are of the finest alabaster, and were probably executed in Italy.

Frederic the First, son of Christian the First, received as his inheritance the duchy of Sleswic, and the crown of Denmark on the deposition of Christian the Second. Seated

ed on the throne by the universal sense of the nation, he was established in it rather by the zeal of his subjects, and by the co-operating assistance of Gustavus Vasa, his protector and rival, than by his own prowess. He seems indeed to have inherited the mild and pacific virtues of his father Christian the First; virtues which would never have raised him to a throne, if the general odium had not conspired to the deposition of Christian the Second. He died in 1533, aged 60 years.

That part of the duchy which we traversed seemed well cultivated: it was in general flat and open, but occasionally exhibited variegated landscapes of heath, arable land, and pasture, enclosed with quick-set hedges, and studded at intervals with woods of beech and oak. The farm-houses had the appearance of great neatness. We passed also ranges of new cottages, lately erected for colonists at the expence of the crown. They are spacious, and resemble those of Westphalia, containing, under the same roof, a large barn, with divisions for the cattle on each side, and two rooms at the further end for the family. Each fa-
 2 family

mily is supplied with ploughs, carts, and other necessary implements of agriculture, two horses, and a pension during three years.

About twenty miles from Sleswick we quitted that duchy, and at Rendsburgh crossed the Eyder into Holstein; which river is considered as forming on this side the limits of Germany.

Rendsburgh is esteemed the strongest fortrefs in the Danish territories. The town, which contains about 3600 inhabitants, carries on but little trade, scarcely possessing three vessels. It must soon, however, become a place of importance, as the canal of Kiel will necessarily introduce a considerable degree of commerce. The last sluice is to be constructed at Rendsburgh. The river Eyder is navigable for large vessels to within a short distance of the town, while those of inferior burden land their goods on the quays. The tide, which rises near four feet, brings sand into its channel; and floating machines are continually employed to deepen its bed.

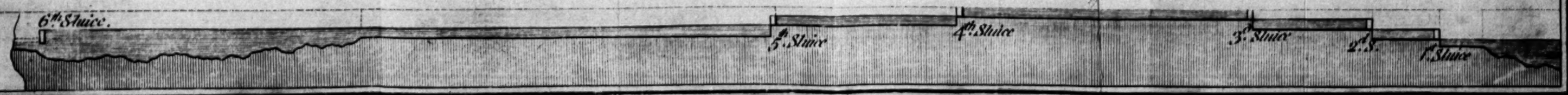
The environs are chiefly a flat barren heath;

heath; but as we approached Kiel, the coasts gradually became hilly and more fertile. We passed between the Wetter and Flemhuder Lakes; and again crossed the Eyder, there only a small rivulet, which flows from the former into the latter, and arrived in the evening at Kiel. The district of Kiel is that portion of the duchy of Holstein, which descended to the line of Holstein-Gottorp, and belonged to Peter III. as part of his hereditary dominions. In 1773 the present empress of Russia ceded it to the king of Denmark, in exchange for the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorst, which she gave to the prince bishop of Lubec. This exchange was very favourable to Denmark, as the king now possesses the whole duchy of Holstein; and the intended junction of the Baltic and the North Sea will be formed entirely through the Danish territories.

Kiel possesses an university for the German subjects of Denmark, which was founded in 1650 by Christian Albert, duke of Holstein-Gottorp, and has lately been considerably enlarged by his present majesty. It contains 24 professors, and about



PLAN of the CANAL of KIEL, which joins the NORTHERN SEA and the BALTIC.



published March 26. 1784 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.

T. Kitchen Sen.^r Sculp^r.

CANAL
of
KIEL.



300 students. The town stands upon a small peninsula in a bay of the Baltic, and has a very commodious harbour for ships of the largest size. It is already one of the most commercial places of Holstein; and its trade will be still further augmented when the inland navigation across the peninsula is finished; of which I am enabled, partly from my own inspection, and partly from information obtained on the spot, to give the following description.

The inland navigation, for the junction of the two seas, is to be formed across the duchy of Holstein, by the canal of Kiel and the river Eyder, which passes by Rendsburgh, and falls into the German ocean at Tonningen.

The canal begins about three miles North of Kiel, at the mouth of the rivulet Lewensawe, which heretofore separated Holstein from Sleswick, and will form a new boundary between those two duchies. The distance from its beginning to the last sluice at Rendsburgh is 27 English miles; but as the Eyder is navigable about 6 miles and $\frac{1}{4}$ above Rendsburgh, and only requires to be deepened in some places; the cut which is
 necessary

necessary for the completion of the water communication between the two seas is only 20 miles and $\frac{1}{2}$.

The canal was begun in July 1777; and in June 1785, when I last examined it, was almost finished. The work was performed by contract; 1024 cubic feet* of earth were taken out for 8 s.; and the whole expence was to amount to about £.800,000. Between the Flemhuder lake and the rivulet Lavens is the highest point, on each side whereof the waters take different courses to the Baltic and German Ocean: in this part the ground must be opened to the depth of 50 feet. The perpendicular fall towards the Baltic is 25 feet 6 inches; and that towards the ocean 23; and the vessels will be raised or let down by means of the six following sluices: Holtenau, Knorp, Suckdorf, Shinkel, Niederholten, and Rendsburgh. The breadth of the cut is 100 feet at top, and 54 at bottom; the sluices are 27 feet in breadth, and 100 in length; and the lowest depth of

* The foot used in this chapter is to the English as 21 to 22,

water ten feet. The canal will be furnished with water as far as Steinwarp from the Eyder, and the lakes Flemhuder and Wester, and from thence to Rendsburgh by the Wetter lake, from which flows a rivulet that joins the Eyder. Common merchantmen of about 120 tons burden will be able to navigate this canal.

The utility of this important undertaking will be evident from a mere inspection of the map of Denmark. At present even the smallest vessels, trading from any part of the Danish dominions in the Baltic to the Northern Sea, must make a circuit round the extremity of Jutland, and are liable to be detained by opposite winds. This navigation is so tedious, that goods shipped at Copenhagen for Hamburgh are not unusually sent by sea only to Lubec, and from thence by land to Hamburgh.

The project of those who planned this canal was no less than to draw by Kiel into the Baltic the commerce of Bremen, Hanover, and Westphalia, which is now carried down the Vefer and by Gluckstadt upon the Elbe to Hamburgh and Lubec, and to facilitate the transport of merchandize
from

from Holland and the north sea to the ports of the Baltic. But the principal impediment to the success of this canal seems to arise from the difficult navigation of the Eyder between Rendsburgh and Toningen, on account of the numerous shoals occasioned by the shifting sands, which not unfrequently render the entrance into the Eyder impracticable, and always prevent any vessels from passing which draw more than nine feet of water. Few ships therefore which navigate the Baltic will unload their goods at Kiel, in order to embark them in smaller vessels to Toningen, where the merchandize must be again reimbarked. Ships sailing from the Baltic to any of the English or French ports will doubtless prefer the navigation round the Cattigate, with all its dangers and difficulties. Those which are destined for Hamburgh, or the adjacent parts, will choose perhaps the shorter and more secure passage of the canal. But it is much to be doubted, whether the commerce between Hamburgh and the north will be sufficient to answer the expences of its construction. The trade of Kiel at all events will be greatly increased by this canal;

canal; but the principal depository of the merchandize will be at Rendsburgh.

After having examined the canal and town of Kiel, we continued our route, and, in about 18 miles, reached a small village beautifully seated between two lakes, in the midst of a romantic country, interspersed with several forests of beech and oak. The largest of these lakes is that of Ploen, the banks of which were adorned with the town of Ploen, the capital of the duchy, which escheated to the king of Denmark in 1761, upon the decease of the last duke Charles without issue male. The palace, formerly the ducal residence, rising in the midst of the town, on an elevated spot of ground, and overlooking the lake, was a picturesque object.

The road from Ploen to Eutin runs through a fertile country, through fields of corn and pasture, enclosed with "hedge-row elms and coppice green," and beautifully interspersed with groves of oak and beech.

Eutin is a town with a palace belonging to the prince bishop of Eutin, in which he usually resides; and from which he also assumes the title of the prince of Eutin.

The present prince is brother to Adolphus Frederic, late king of Sweden: it is, like Osnabrug, a secular bishoprick.

The palace is a large brick building, on the banks of a lake, and contains nothing worthy of the least observation, except a few indifferent family pictures, amongst which I remarked one of the duke of Anhalt, remarkable as being the father of the fortunate Catherine the Second, empress of Russia; and another of Charles duke of Holstein, father of the unfortunate Peter the Third.

The grounds are laid out in strait walks, with cut hedges, stagnated canals, and *jets d'eau*, with an intermediate plot of ground called an English garden; consisting chiefly of zig-zag walks, which, according to the opinion of most foreigners, are ridiculously supposed to form the peculiar excellence of our style.

Lubec, the head of the Hanseatic league, was formerly the most commercial city, and most powerful republic of the north. Her fleet set at defiance the northern powers, and rode mistress of the Baltic. How are the mighty fallen! she no longer retains
a shadow

a shadow of her former power, has lost great part of her trade; and her commerce, considerably diminished, will suffer still more diminution, if the canal of Kiel should answer the purposes for which it was planned: for by that means great part of the merchandize which now passes through this town will be conveyed along that canal down the Eyder to Tonningen, and thence by sea and up the Elbe to Hamburg. In order to counteract these effects, professor Buesch has formed a plan to render the Steiknitz navigable for vessels of burden as far as Lauenburgh. If this project should be carried into execution, the advantages arising to the dutchy of Lauenburgh, as well as to the city of Lubec, are too evident to require an explanation.

The houses of Lubec are built in a very ancient style of architecture, the doors being so large as to admit carriages into the hall, which frequently serves for a coach-house. The walls of many houses bear the date of the fifteenth century; and doubtless, at that period, the town was esteemed extremely beautiful.

The quay of Lubec is on the river Trave,

which falls into the sea at the distance of fourteen miles. I observed about 120 merchant-ships destined to Russia, Sweden, and Denmark. It admits vessels from 150 to 200 tons burden, and sometimes, but rarely, 300. The trade of Lubec is chiefly a trade of commission, drawing from Russia, Sweden, and Denmark, their raw commodities, and supplying them with wines, silks, cloth, and steel ware.

Being unwilling to quit the territory of Lubec without visiting Travemunde, we set off at five in the afternoon; and at seven reached Travemunde, distant from Lubec about nine miles. We found a very clean and comfortable inn, good accommodations, and a civil landlord who spoke English.

Travemunde, or the mouth of the Trave, so called from its situation on the point where that river falls into the Baltic, owes its existence to its being the port where the vessels destined to and from Lubec take their station. We hired a boat, and rowed round the port to the road. The port is able to contain sixty vessels, and is sufficiently deep to admit those of 200 tons burden, the same as ascend the Trave to

Lubec. Men of war ride at anchor in the road. Our landlord procured from the pilot the following list of the merchants-ships which took their departure from Travemunde in the following years.

In 1778, 941 ships; in 1779, 916; in 1780, 803; in 1781, 935; in 1782, 858; in 1783, 951. Of these our landlord conjectured, that 150 belonged to Lubec, that 300 were Danish, 250 Swedish, 100 Prussian, 20 Dutch, and 10 English. Travemunde is defended (if it can be called defence) by a small fortress mounting forty guns, and containing a garrison of 50 men.

We passed through Ratzeburgh, a small fortified town, prettily situated on an island in the midst of a lake of thirty miles in circumference; the banks whereof are abrupt, and pleasantly feathered with wood. The town partly belongs to the duchy of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, and partly to that of Saxe Lauenburgh. The buildings are of brick; and almost every house is shaded with a tree, which forms a singular and agreeable appearance.

From the lake of Ratzeburgh issues the river Wakenitz, which joins the Trave

near Lubec, and thus facilitates the water-communication between Lubec and these parts.

The duchy of Saxe Lauenburgh belongs to the king of England, as elector of Hanover.

The road winds at a small distance from the lake of Ratzeburgh, commanding diversified views of wood, water, and fields of corn and pasture.

Near Moellen is the navigation of the Steiknitz, which unites the Elbe and the Trave. This water communication is formed by the two small rivulets, the Steiknitz and the Devenau, the former of which falls into the Trave, and the latter into the Elbe at Lauenburgh. Professor Buefch of Hamburg informed me, that they were united by a canal, cut by order of the government of Lubec, in the fourteenth century; and supposed to have been the first canal which had double sluice-gates. The average depth of water being only three feet and a half, no heavy-laden vessels can pass along. The waterman belonging to some barges carrying corn and planks told me, that they had employed
eight

eight days in coming from Lubec to Moellen, which is only thirty-six miles by land; and did not expect to reach Lauenburgh in less than eight days more. Seventeen locks must be passed by all vessels going from Lubec into the Elbe at Lauenburgh; yet, notwithstanding this inconvenience, about 440 vessels annually navigate this canal. The country around Moellen is agreeably diversified with fine woods of oak, beech, and birch.

During my progress through Sweden and Denmark, I remarked, with attentive curiosity, many of those regular circles of stones which are so frequently scattered over the face, not only of these countries, but our own. According to the plan I have generally followed in the course of this work, I shall first describe those which fell under my immediate observation; and shall then throw together a few remarks upon their probable origin and destination.

In the province of West Gothland, between Kalange and Lidkioping, I observed upon the top of an hill two rude masses of red granite, placed upright on each side of the high road. The tallest measured

X 4

15 feet

15 feet in height, five spans and an half in breadth; the other was about 12 feet high, six spans broad, and both were no more than four inches thick. In a plain near Runneby, in the province of Blekinge, I noted many ranges of stones set up endways, and forming various circles, all of which plainly referred to one general disposition. I counted at least ten of these circles; and among the most perfect, one of eight stones, whose diameter measured five paces, and another of ten, whose diameter was seven; the generality were from two to four feet in height, and the highest did not exceed ten. Again, close to Skillinge, the nearest post to Carlsrona, are several similar remains upon a rocky eminence, which consist of many oval or circular ranges: the greatest part were in their rough state; a few were hewn flat and broad, and others somewhat resembled pillars pointed at top in the rudest manner. At the summit of the rock several concentric ranges inclosed a space of about ten feet diameter, in the center of which stood two flat stones, scarcely three feet in height, placed edgewise, and between them was the lower part of a withered

thered trunk, the remains of a tree, which had once flourished in that spot. It appeared to me like an oak; and a person attached to the hypothesis, that such circles of stone are druidical relics, might, with a small degree of enthusiasm, have considered this very tree as the central oak; if he could suppose that the religion of the Druids was ever established in these Northern kingdoms. The largest of these stones was about 12 feet in height. On the southern side of the same village were similar monuments of antiquity, the highest of which measured 18 feet; and we continually observed remains of the same through Sweden.

In the Danish isles, as well as in Sleswic and Holstein, these circles occurred no less frequently than in Sweden; but none of the stones were of any size, few which fell under my observation exceeding six or seven feet; and the greatest part were not more than two or three in height. In some parts I also noticed two placed edgeways, and upon them an unformed mass of stone laid in an horizontal position. One of these monuments is thus described in colonel Floyd's Journal:

“ About

" About three or four English miles
 " from Corsoer, at the extremity of a wood,
 " standing on a promontory, I found one of
 " the most perfect of those antient monu-
 " ments. I observed a large mound of earth,
 " on the summit of which large conical
 " granite stones, standing at small intervals
 " from each other, enclosed an oval space
 " of a very considerable extent. In the
 " center and highest point, a huge, shape-
 " less mass of granite was laid horizontally
 " on four other stones, almost buried beneath
 " the surface of the ground. Near it was
 " another mound, on the top of which ano-
 " ther large stone was placed in a similar
 " manner on four others. I remarked
 " some vestiges of trenches; but as the
 " place was covered with underwood, and as
 " night approached, I could not trace their
 " direction."

In answer to many inquiries in several
 parts of Sweden, concerning the origin of
 these antient relics, the peasants generally
 answered, that they were erected by a race
 of giants formerly inhabiting these countries.
 I shall here take notice, that we have many
 similar monuments in our island; and parti-
 cularly

cularly that of the Rol-rich stones near Burford in Oxford-shire, the Snake's Head of Overton Temple, as described by Stukeley * ; some of those which are delineated in Borlase's Antiquities of Cornwall ; and that circular range in Cumberland, of which Mr. Pennant † has given an engraving in his Tour to Scotland, seem to approach nearest in their general appearance to those which I observed in Sweden and Denmark. I cannot, however, but add, that Olaus Wormius, and other authors, highly exaggerate when they deduce any resemblance between the stupendous fabric of Stone Henge, and these trifling, though genuine, remains of high antiquity ; and still more erroneous in concluding, from that fanciful resemblance, that Stone Henge ‡ was constructed by our Anglo

* Stukeley's Abury, p. 4. Tab. III. p. 40, & Tab. XXI.

† Tour into Scotland, and annexed plate.

‡ It is curious to trace the different systems which have been framed concerning the origin of Stone Henge ; and to observe upon what vague and uncertain principles each author has founded his hypothesis.

The celebrated architect, Inigo Jones, in a work entitled, " Stone Henge restored," endeavours to ascertain, but without sufficient proof, that it was a Roman temple, consecrated

Anglo Saxon ancestors, who migrated from these Northern parts.

Endless controversies have arisen among the learned concerning their origin and desti-

consecrated to Coelum, and constructed between the times of Agricola and Constantine the Great.—Dr. Charleton, on the contrary, in his “Stone Henge restored to the Danes,” entirely overturns the system of Inigo Jones; and contends, with more ingenuity than argument, that it was built in the beginning of Alfred’s reign by the Danes, who over-ran great part of England, as a place for the election of their kings.

John Webb, Esq; in “A Vindication of Stone Henge restored,” refutes, with much learning, the opinion of Dr. Charleton, but fails in re-establishing the system of Inigo Jones. Some suppose it to have been erected in memory of 460 Britons massacred by Hengist; a chimerical notion arising merely from the similarity of the words Henge and Hengist; others, that it was raised in honour of Aurelius Ambrosius, the last British king; and a few, that it was a sepulchral monument of Bonduca, by the Old Britons.

Dr. Stukeley, in his elaborate treatise on Stone Henge, has amply overturned all these systems of former writers; but is not equally successful in establishing his favourite position, that it was a Druidical temple.

In a word, all that can be collected from a diligent examination of the several systems, is, that it is a monument of very high antiquity, far beyond the reach of history or tradition; and that there are no sufficient data by which any certain opinion can be formed of its origin.

nation ;

nation ; and each author maintains that they were raised by that particular nation, or sect, as best suits his favourite hypothesis. Thus they are styled by different authors, Celtic, Cambrian, Gothic, Danish *, Saxon, Pictic ; and by others have been solely attributed to the Druids ; a favourite order of men, under whom we are too apt to shelter our ignorance. Although these rude monuments are undoubtedly of such high antiquity as almost to baffle our inquiries ; yet we may infer, from historical evidence, that they do not all appear to have had the same original destination : some were raised as memorials of material events ; others as sepulchres ; but the greatest part were probably

* Olaus Wormius, in the true spirit of national prejudice, supposes all these monuments to have been erected by the Danes, because great numbers are found in Denmark ; upon which assertion, Stukeley observes, that their being in Denmark does not prove them to have been founded by the Danes, as they existed in that country long before any mention is made in history of the Danes ; but they must have been raised before that people occupied the Northern isles, by the Cimbrians, or Goths of old ; and if not by them, by whom is not known from story.

places

places, or * objects, of sacred worship. In the earlier ages of the world we find that stones were erected for all these purposes, and by different nations; but as it would be tedious to enumerate the several proofs of the assertion; I must refer the reader to Borlase's Dissertations upon similar monuments existing in our own country, as the most able writing upon this subject. How can we possibly confine to any particular nation, or religion, customs used indiscriminately by all in remote periods; or how can we assign their epoch; since most of them were either raised before the Christian æra, or preceded the introduction of the Gospel into those parts; when no certain tradition or literary records were extant, to ascertain their origin?

* Many instances of the worshipping of stones occur among the antient Pagans; and it appears that some were held no less sacred in these Northern regions. Among other proofs is the following, of one which was worshipped at Gilia, in Iceland, before the introduction of Christianity.

“ In Gilia lapis, quem majores eorum religiose coluerant, utpote a genio suo tutelari inhabitari tradentes.”
Kristni Saga, p. 13.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX

APPENDIX, N^o I.

LIST of the DANISH ARMY.

INFANTRY.

Danish and Holstein.—Regulars and Militia.

F OOT guards, reg.	-	-	486
Danish royal regiment, mixt	-	-	1778
Norway ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
King's ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Queen's ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Prince Royal's ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Prince Frederic's ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Jutland ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Oldenburgh ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Bornholm ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Sleswic ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Holstein ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Falster ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Moen ditto, mixt	-	-	1778
Delmenhorst's ditto, mixt	-	-	1778

Total of Danish and Holstein Infantry	25,378
---------------------------------------	--------

INFANTRY OF NORWAY.

Regiment of Sunderfield, rég.	-	1376
Ditto of Nordenfield, rég.	-	1376
First rég. of Agerhuus, national.	-	1956
Second ditto, nat.	-	1956
First ditto Smaalchen, nat.	-	1800
Second ditto, nat.	-	2082
First ditto Drontheim, nat.	-	2082
Second ditto, nat.	-	1916
Third ditto, nat.	-	2089
First ditto Oplande, nat.	-	2075
Second ditto, nat.	-	1916
First ditto of Bergenhuus, nat.	-	1916
Second ditto of Bergenhuus, nat.	-	1916
First ditto Verterbeck, nat.	-	1916
Second ditto, nat.	-	1916
Corps of light troops, nat.	-	960
Regiment of artillery, mixt	-	2771
Corps of engineers, rég.	-	34

Total of Infantry of Norway - - 31,053

CAVALRY.

CAVALRY.

Danish and Holstein.

Horse guards, regulars	-	161
Royal Danish regiment, mixt	-	582
Norway ditto, mixt	-	582
First regiment of Zealand, mixt	-	582
Second ditto, mixt	-	582
Of Jutland, mixt	-	582
Funen, mixt	-	582
Sleswic, mixt	-	582
Holstein, mixt	-	582
	-	4817

CAVALRY OF NORWAY.

First regiment of dragoons, nat.	-	1168
First ditto of Sundenfield, nat.	-	1168
Second ditto, national	-	1167
Third ditto, nat.	-	1079
Regiment of Nordenfield, nat.	-	1079

Total of Cavalry - - - - 10,478

Total of Infantry - - - - 56,431

Total of the Danish Troops - - - - 66,909

APPENDIX, N° 2.

LIST of the DANISH NAVY in 1779.

SHIPS OF THE LINE.

Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built.
1 Christian VII.	- 90 -	Copenhagen	1767.
2 Superb -	- 80 -	Ditto	- 1768.
3 Sophia Frederica	- 74 -	Ditto	- 1775.
4 Justitia - -	- 74 -	Ditto	- 1777.
5 Vandal - -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1741. For Parade
6 Queen Louisa -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1744.
7 Copenhagen -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1744. Condemned
8 Queen Juliana	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1752. Ditto
9 Prince Royal -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1756.
10 Denmark -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1757.
11 Jutland -	- 70 -	North Sea	- 1769.
12 Prince Frederic	- 70 -	Copenhagen	1761.
13 Oere-Sund - -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1766.
14 Northern Lyon	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1765.
15 Elephant -	- 70 -	Ditto	- 1769.
16 Oldenburgh -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1740. Condemned
17 North Star -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1746. For Parade
18 Zealand - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1750. Ditto
19 Neptune -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1750. Ditto
20 Storman - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1751. Ditto
21 Iceland - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1751. Ditto
22 Victory -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1754.
23 Princess Sophia Mag- dalena - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1763.
24 Princess Wilhelmina	60 -	Ditto	- 1764.
25 Danebrog - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1772.
26 Holstein -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1772.
27 Wagria - -	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1773.
28 Infoeds Retten	- 60 -	Ditto	- 1776.
29 Ditmarsen -	- 50 -	Ditto	- 1742. Condemned
30 Delmenhurst -	- 50 -	Ditto	- 1743. Ditto
			31 Ebenezer

Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built:
31 Ebenezer - -	50	North Sea	1758.
32 Nettleblad - -	50	Copenhagen	1746. Condemned
33 Funen - -	50	Ditto	1746. Parade
34 Greenland - -	50	North Sea	1756.
35 Sainte Croix - -	50	Ditto	1758.
36 Mars - -	50	Copenhagen	1760.
37 Sleswick - -	50	Ditto	1766.
38 Disco - -	44	Ditto	1778.

FRIGATES.

Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built.
1 Pearl - -	34	Copenhagen	1772.
2 Kiel - -	36	Ditto	1775.
3 Bornholm - -	36	Ditto	1774.
4 Moen - -	36	Ditto	1777.
5 Croneborg - -	34	Ditto	1776.
6 Christiana - -	34	Ditto	
7 Dockin - -	24	Ditto	1750. Parade
8 Moen - -	28		1752.
9 Blue Eagle - -	30		1753. Parade
10 Savage - -	18		1754. Parade
11 Christianborg - -	34	North Sea	1758.
12 Sea Horfe - -	18	Copenhagen	1758.
13 Langeland - -	18	Ditto	1758.
14 Falster - -	30	Ditto	1760.
15 Syren - -		Ditto	
16 Tranquebar - -	34	Ditto	1761.
17 Alfen - -		Ditto	
18 Christiana - -	30	Ditto	1766.
19 Feroe - -	34	Ditto	1766.
20 Sanroe - -	22	Ditto	1770.

Swivels.

Eagle Royal Yacht -	26	Ditto	1756.
---------------------	----	-------	-------

Bomb Ketches.—Bravery; Serious; Comet; Courage; Dragon.

APPENDIX, N° 3.

ABSTRACT of BERGMAN'S *Sciagraphia Mineralis*.

“ THE *Sciagraphia Mineralis**, although but the
 “ outlines of a system, will be thankfully received
 “ by all mineralogists. Cronstedt laid the basis of the me-
 “ thod pursued in this tract, and made an extensive pro-
 “ gress in the prosecution of it. Bergman professes to
 “ have adopted his ideas; and, after his example, begins
 “ by establishing the following first principles.

“ First, that of whatsoever value external appearance
 “ may be in the arrangement of organized bodies, as in
 “ animals and plants, yet it is not to be trusted in the
 “ classing of unorganized substances; colour, consistence,
 “ and texture, being too variable to be depended on as
 “ certain characteristics. He by no means, however,
 “ disallows the use of these external qualities; since, to
 “ an experienced eye, they will greatly assist us in ascer-
 “ taining the nature of fossils, and frequently direct to
 “ the shortest method of analyzing them. Secondly, It
 “ is only from a knowledge of the internal composition,
 “ that the classes, genera, and species of fossils are to be
 “ determined; and the external appearance must be re-
 “ ferred to the distinction of varieties only. Thirdly,
 “ In general, the principle or matter which abounds
 “ most in any substance, is to determine its place in the

* This tract has been lately translated by Dr. Withering. See outlines of Mineralogy from the original of Sir Torbern Bergman, &c.

“ system,

" system. But this law must be subject to exceptions,
 " where one of the compounds is, as a base, the most
 " important part of the mixed body. This holds in the
 " earths, and particularly in the ores of metals. Fourthly,
 " The solid principles must usually be admitted to form
 " the generical character, although it should exist in a
 " less proportion than the fluid part. To instance in
 " magnesia, gypsum, and alump, in all which the genus is
 " determined from the solid ingredient, or the earth,
 " and not by the fluid part or vitriolic acid; although
 " the quantity of the latter greatly exceeds that of the
 " former. The specific characters are to be deduced
 " from the different combinations and proportions of the
 " several principles in each.

" All mineral bodies fall into four great classes: I.
 " Salts; II. Earths; III. Bitumens; and, IV. Metals.

" CLASS I. SALTS.

" Salts are acid, alkaline, neutral, earthy, and metallic.
 " In this class, to the three well-known acids of vitriol,
 " nitre, and sea salt, the author, beside introducing the
 " phosphoric acid as a principle, has joined also the
 " fluor acid; the acid of arsenic; one newly discovered
 " in black-lead, called the acid of *molybdena*; one called
 " the acid of *calx ponderosa*; the acid of borax; that of
 " amber; and lastly, the aerial acid, or fixed air. The
 " fluor acid, first discovered by Mr. Scheele, has, while
 " in the form of vapours, the power of corroding glass,
 " and with water forms siliceous earth*. It is found

* It has been since discovered and acknowledged by the author, that
 although the fluor acid dissolves siliceous earths whenever it meets
 with them; yet, that it does not, as he imagined in this place, when
 in a state of vapour, actually form siliceous earth with water.

“ united to a calcareous base in the *fluor mineralis*; and
 “ as professor Bergman strongly suspects, enters into
 “ the composition of all siliceous bodies. The acid of
 “ *molybdena* the professor conjectures to be of metallic
 “ origin; and he thinks there is reason to believe, that
 “ each metal has its peculiar acid, although, as yet,
 “ from the stronger union of the acid with the phlo-
 “ giston, it has not been developed, except in arsenic,
 “ where the cohesion is less firm.

“ To the number of alkaline salts there is no addition.
 “ The neutral are divided into perfect and imperfect:
 “ the latter, being those in which one of the component
 “ principles exists, either in a smaller quantity, or is
 “ weaker in its power than is fully requisite. The more
 “ perfect neutral salts, formed by the union of the three
 “ alkalies, with the three primitive mineral acids, are
 “ well known. The imperfect are, tincal or borax,
 “ being the mineral alkali partially impregnated with a
 “ peculiar acid; the vegetable alkali united with the
 “ aerial acid, which, he observes, is seldom found native,
 “ except in the neighbourhood of great woods destroyed
 “ by fire; the *alkali minerali aëratum*, or natron; and the
 “ *alkali volatile aëratum*; for an account of which see
 “ Phil. Transf. Vol. LVII.

“ Among the earthy salts he has introduced that from
 “ which the first of his primitive earths is produced. He
 “ calls it *terra ponderosa vitriolata*. Among the salts
 “ the professor has also brought the gypsum, or selenites,
 “ under the name of *calx vitriolata*; the *calx nitrata*, or
 “ terrene nitre, found sparingly in waters: he relates,
 “ upon this article, that there are said to be chalk-hills
 “ in France spontaneously impregnated with the nitrous
 “ acid; the *calx salita*, or fixed ammoniacal salt; the
 “ *calx aërata*, or marble, lime-stone, &c. of waters; the
 “ *magnesia*

" *magnesia vitriolata*, or Epsom salt; the *magnesia nitrata*
 " *aërata*; and finally, the alum, or *argilla vitriolata*.

" The metallic salts are, the *cuprum vitriolatum*, or
 " blue vitriol; *ferrum vitriolatum*, or green vitriol;
 " *ferrum aëratum*, or iron dissolved by the aerial acid in
 " mineral waters; *niccolum vitriolatum*, or vitriol of
 " nickel; *zincum vitriolatum*, or white vitriol; and the
 " *manganesium* * *salitum*, or manganese united to the
 " muriatic acid, which has been found dissolved in some
 " waters by Mr. Hielm.

" The professor closes this class by enumerating some
 " species of salts, which are composed of three or more
 " principles, so strictly combined as not to separate in
 " chrySTALLIZING. These *sales triplices* are the salt of the
 " ocean mixed with magnesia; Epsom salt, with martial
 " vitriol, native alum, impregnated with martial vitriol,
 " and with vitriol of cobalt; blue vitriol with iron; green
 " vitriol with nickel; and blue vitriol, with iron and
 " zinc.

" Throughout this class are concisely pointed out the
 " several *matrices* and natural modes of existence of all
 " these subjects; as well as the method of procuring the
 " pure artificial ones, and of detecting them when in so-
 " lution; the earthy salts being precipitated by mild, and
 " the metallic by phlogisticated alkalies. In all the
 " classes professor Bergman, after the manner of Linnæus,
 " Wallerius, and Cronstedt, has endeavoured to give
 " names to all the subjects expressive of the internal
 " characters or principles of each.

* In the original it is *magnesium*; but Mr. Withering informs
 us, that it is now changed, by the concurrence of professor Bergman,
 to *manganesium*, in order to prevent confusion from its similarity
 to *magnesia*.

" C L A S S

CLASS II. EARTHS.

“ Of these he allows only five distinct kinds, or such as
 “ are termed primitive earths, being incapable, by any art
 “ yet known, of further decomposition..

“ These are, 1. *Terra ponderosa*, or heavy earth; 2.
 “ Calx, or calcareous earth; 3. *Magnesia*; 4. *Argilla*,
 “ or argillaceous earth; and, 5. *Terra silicea*, or sili-
 “ ceous earth. Cronstedt had stated nine primitive
 “ earths: of which Bergman has reduced the garnet
 “ kind, micaceous, and the zeolitic, to his argillaceous
 “ genus; having discovered them to be compounded
 “ principally of that earth, with various proportions
 “ of some other of his primitive earths. He has since
 “ also found the asbestine earth of Cronstedt to be a
 “ compounded earth; and as to the manganese, it stands
 “ no longer in this class, but occupies the last place
 “ among the ignoble metals.

“ The *terra ponderosa*, which the author first detected
 “ in 1774, is procured in its present state from the pon-
 “ derous spar, or *marmor metallicum*; which, with the
 “ *lapis hepaticus* (Cronst. § 24), appears hitherto to be
 “ the only substance in which it has been found;
 “ though he scarcely doubts but that it will be dis-
 “ covered in many others. 2. *Calx*. The most pure
 “ is yielded by chalk. Under this genus are ranged,
 “ first, the limestones of Cronst. § 5—12. called here *calx*
 “ *aërata*; the *lapis suillus*, which is limestone im-
 “ pregnated with *petroleum*; *fluor mineralis*, or sparry
 “ fluor of Cronst. § 87—101; marle, which he calls
 “ *calx aërata tam argillaceo quam siliceo inquinata*; and
 “ several others. 3. *Magnesia*, procured from Epsom
 “ salt,

" salt. Professor Bergman enumerates five species;
 " among which are the soap-rocks, (Cronf. 79—83,)
 " which he denominates *magnesia siliceo intime adunata*.
 " All these, except the pure magnesia of waters, are
 " much contaminated by iron. 4. *Argilla*. The pure
 " elementary earth of this kind is best obtained from
 " alum. Under this genus are enumerated ten species,
 " as having the argillaceous earth for the principal
 " basis: the procelain clay; bole; marle; *terra lemnia*;
 " white alum ore; alum slate; the gems, such as the
 " ruby, sapphire, topaz, emerald; the granites, ba-
 " saltes or scherle; zeolite; and the talky and micace-
 " ous bodies. The diamond is not ranged under this
 " head. The tourmalin holds a middle place between
 " the genus and the scherles. 5. *Terra silicea*, pro-
 " cured in its purest state from rock chrystal. This
 " earth is insoluble in all the acids, except the fluor acid.
 " The professor seems to suspect that it is, nevertheless,
 " not a pure primitive or elementary earth. Under this
 " genus rank all the quartz tribe; chalcedony; pro-
 " bably also the opal; jaspers; *petrosilex* or chert; feldt
 " spat; and the yellowish green cloudy topaz, or *chryso-*
 " *prasius*. Whether the cornelian, and the remaining
 " part of the flinty stones, belong to this genus, he is yet
 " not able to determine.

" CLASS III. BITUMENS;

" Or inflammable bodies; which the author divides
 " only into two genera, under the names of sulphur and
 " petroleum. Among the first, rank common brim-
 " stone; plumbago; black-lead or Molybdena, a sulphur
 " united

" united to a peculiar acid. Under the genera of pe-
 " troleum, he classes the naphtha and rock oils, coal, and
 " amber. Professor Bergman adopts the opinion of M.
 " Aublet, concerning the vegetable origin of amber-
 " grease*. But it is very lately rendered more proba-
 " ble, that it is an animal production, being the scybala
 " of the whale. This opinion is ingeniously supported
 " by reason and analogy, as well as by some facts, in
 " a paper written by Dr. Schwediawer, in the last volume
 " of the Philosophical Transactions †. Many minera-
 " logists will be surprised to see the diamond in the bi-
 " tuminous class; yet professor Bergman confesses that
 " he could not find a more proper station for it: and he
 " justifies himself on the following considerations. It
 " remains untouched by all the acids; it is evaporable
 " in the open fire, appearing to dissipate in a cloud, or
 " lambent flame; and in the focus of the speculum it
 " leaves slight traces of sooty remains. This defla-
 " gration, howsoever slow and gentle, he apprehends,
 " reduces it to a place among inflammable bodies.

" CLASS IV. METALS.

" In the introductory section to this class, the pro-
 " fessor asserts the great affinity that subsists between
 " bituminous bodies and metals, by observing, that both
 " zinc and arsenic flame when properly heated in the
 " fire.

* See Histoire des Plantes de la Guiane Française, Vol. II. Sup, p. 39. Couma Tab. 392.

† Vol. II. p. 226—241.

" He

“ He divides metals into noble and ignoble ; and treats
“ of them in the order of their specific gravities.

“ Of gold he enumerates four species, found in a na-
“ tive state ; and, though he mentions a *pyrites aureus*
“ (Cronf. § 166. a), has nevertheless some doubts, as to
“ the reality of the mineralization of gold. Platina *,
“ he says, is always debased with a martial admixture.
“ Of silver he gives seven species as native, and eleven
“ mineralized. He attributes to Mr. Woulfe the me-
“ rit of observing the vitriolic principle in horn silver ;
“ and gives him equal praise for his discovery, that mer-
“ cury is mineralized by the muriatic and vitriolic acids.
“ Under lead, the professor mentions a species found by
“ M. Mounet, which is mineralized by means of the
“ vitriolic acid ; and another, detected by Dr. Gahn,
“ which is reduced to ore by the phosphoric acid.

“ He has exhibited, under the article of copper, at
“ species sent to him by Mr. Werner, which he found to
“ be mineralized with argillaceous earth and muriatic
“ acid. Only nine species of iron † are enumerated in
“ this work ; one of which, he says, contains a new me-
“ tal. This has since been further investigated, ex-
“ alted in fact to the rank of a metal, and most aptly
“ named *siderum*. The mispickel of authors is remov-
“ ed from the arsenic ores to the iron, and described

* Count Sickengen has lately discovered a means of purifying platina, by which that metal, before supposed to be to water as 18 to 1, is now proved to be as 21 to 1. Gold is only as 19.64 to 1. See *Versuche ueber die Platina*. Mannheim.

† In 1782, was published by Sweno Rinman, director of the iron manufactories, a most able treatise, “ *Foerboek till Jærnets historia*,” or Essay on the History of Iron, the result of forty years observations. A translation of this work could not fail of being highly useful to the English naturalist and manufacturer.

“ under

“ under the name of *ferrum nativum arsenico adunatum*.
 “ He tells us, that he never saw native tin; and doubts
 “ its existence. Two new species from Siberia are
 “ mentioned in the preface, under the name of *stannum*
 “ *sulphuratum*.

“ Bismuth and nickel stand nearly as they do in Cron-
 “ stedt; except that Bergman does not notice the nickel
 “ of Cronstedt, which is said to be mineralized by the vi-
 “ triolic acid. The species of arsenic and cobalt remain
 “ nearly the same in professor Bergman's arrangement,
 “ as in that of Cronstedt. The professor seems to think
 “ that the analysis of arsenic leads further into the true
 “ nature of metallic substances than that of any other
 “ metal; since, from arsenic, not only the redundant
 “ quantity of phlogiston is capable of being extricated,
 “ so as to leave it in a calciform state, as in other me-
 “ tals; but, by further management, it can also be de-
 “ prived of the remaining portion, and its peculiar acid
 “ thus developed. If art should ever be able to destroy
 “ in other metals, as in this, that strong cohesion which
 “ subsists between the phlogiston and the acid; it must,
 “ as he observes, very greatly improve our knowledge of
 “ mineral substances. In treating of zink, he introdu-
 “ ces a curious kind, communicated by M. Born, which
 “ he calls *zincum aëratum siliceo mixtum*. Of antimony
 “ only three species are enumerated. *Manganesium*, or
 “ manganese, which, in the works of Cronstedt and Wal-
 “ lerus, is placed among the earths, having been redu-
 “ ced to a reguline state, is now, for the first time,
 “ brought into the metallic class, and occupies the last
 “ place. The author makes two species, a calciform,
 “ and another which is mineralized by the aerial acid.

“ The *manganesium*, and the new metal since called
 “ *siderum*, are not the only new metals mentioned in this
 “ sketch.

“ sketch. He gives us, in the 32d section, several reasons which induced him to think that the acid of Molybdena was of metallic origin; and relates, that in consequence of his directions, M. Hielm has obtained a regulus from that substance; though, at the publication of this work, it had not been sufficiently examined.

“ It is even suspected by the author, that his *terra ponderosa* is in reality a new metal; for there is great similarity between this earth and the calx of lead; and he has lately discovered a method of precipitating it by means of the phlogisticated alkali. Nevertheless, not having hitherto been able to reduce it to a reguline state, it must remain among the earths.

“ Although in systems of mineralogy founded entirely on chymical characters; stones, and petrefactions, have no place in the body of the system, yet professor Bergman does not mean to exclude a due attention to them; the knowledge of the former being of the utmost importance in the arts of life; and that of petrefactions leading, perhaps, finally to explain more intimately, not only the nature of the containing substances, but the internal constitution of the globe. Hence he has, in the manner of Wallerius and Cronstedt, placed them at the end of this work; and very briefly suggested a method of arranging them, founded on the classical characters of his own system.”

APPENDIX, N^o 4.

Dates.	TOUR in 1778.		Distances.
			Miles.
JULY	E NTERED GALICIA, or AUSTRIAN POLAND, from VIENNA at		
	Biala	—	
	to Kent	—	5
	Zator	—	16
24.	Brzenitza	—	10
	Skavina	—	10
	Entered POLAND at		
	Calimir	—	10
25.	CRACOW		
	to Wielitska	—	8
26.	CRACOW		8
	Iwanowice	—	16
	Miechow	—	12
	Zarnowca	—	14
27.	Sienska	—	16
	Malagofzicza	—	21
28.	Radoszye	—	26
	Konjskich	—	16
29.	Opoczna	—	16
	Drzewicy	—	10
	Nowego Miasa	—	16
	Mogelnice	—	10
	Starey-wie	—	10
30.	Tarczyna	—	16
	Faniszewie	—	13
31.	WARSAW	—	13
AUG. 2.	to Vola	—	3
	WARSAW	—	3
9.	Okuniew	—	16
	Stanislawow	—	16
	Makow		

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
AUG.	<i>Makow</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Wengrow</i>	—	—	16
10.	<i>Sokolau</i>	—	—	10
	<i>Gran</i>	—	—	18
	<i>Pobriki</i>	—	—	13
	<i>Briansk</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Bielsk</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Woytszi</i>	—	—	10
11.	<i>Biallistock</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Straza</i>	—	—	21
	<i>Sokolka</i>	—	—	10
	<i>Kuzniza</i>	—	—	16
13.	<i>Grodno</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Skidel</i>	—	—	26
	<i>Szuczyn</i>	—	—	26
15.	<i>Bilitza</i>	—	—	26
	<i>Novogrodec</i>	—	—	26
	<i>Koreliza</i>	—	—	16
16.	<i>Mir</i>	—	—	16
	<i>Kunocy</i>	—	—	9
	<i>Oceda</i>	—	—	18
	<i>Koidanow</i>	—	—	10
17.	<i>Minsk</i>	—	—	26
	<i>Żucknow</i>	—	—	21
18.	<i>Smolewitzo</i>	—	—	9
	<i>Zodin</i>	—	—	24
	<i>Berisow</i>	—	—	10
	<i>Żancyn</i>	—	—	18
19.	<i>Naitza</i>	—	—	14
	<i>Bobri</i>	—	—	20
	entered RUSSIA			
	<i>Tolitzin</i>	—	—	26
20.	<i>Kochanof</i>	—	—	14
	<i>Orsza</i>	—	—	27
	<i>Dubroffna</i>	—	—	14
	<i>Haskini</i>	—	—	14
21.	<i>Lady</i>	—	—	16
VOL. V.	Z			Krasnee

Dates.			Distances.
			Miles.
SEPT. 24.	Bronitza	—	19
25.	Novogorod	—	25
	Podbereft	—	14
	Spaskoe Polife	—	16
	Tschudowa	—	16
27.	Luban	—	21
	Tosna	—	17
	Itchora	—	15
28.	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	20
	to Tzarskoe-Zelo	—	15
	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	15
OCT.	to Peterhoff	—	20
	Oranienbaum	—	7
	by water to		
8.	Cronstadt	—	5
	Oranienbaum	—	5
	by land to		
	Peterhoff	—	7
9.	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	20
	to Tosna	—	20
	Schluffelburgh	—	20
	Tosna	—	20
1779.	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	20
FEB. 3.	Beloi Ostrof	—	28
	Pampola	—	30
4.	Wiburgh	—	35
	Tervajorke	—	14
5.	Urpala	—	26
6.	Fredericksham	—	33
	entered SWEDISH FIN-		
	LAND		
	at Lilla Abborfors	—	34
7.	Louisa	—	12
9.	Borgo	—	30
10.	Helsingfors	—	38
	Quick	—	24
	Miselbolstad	—	32
	Z 2		Svanskby

Dates.		Distances.	
		Miles.	
FEB. 11.	Svanskby — —	27	
	Handela — —	32	
12.	Abo — —	30	
	Coast of Finland on the Gulf of Bothnia — —	40	
	over the Ice to the Isle. of		
13.	Varisala — —	50	
	Brandö — —	18	
14.	Cumblinge — —	18	
	Varyat on the I. of Aland — —	35	
	by land to		
	Scarpats — —	8	
	Castelholm — —	7	
	Haroldshy — —	2	
F.	Enkerby — —	8	
	Trebenka — —	9	
16.	by water to the coast of SWEDEN — —	49	
	by land to		
	Gristeham — —	3	
17.	Staby — —	20	
	Rilanda — —	15	
18.	Hall — —	8	
	Enstad — —	15	
19.	STOCKHOLM — —	10	
MARCH	Rotebro — —	14	
	Marsta — —	10	
	Alfike — —	12	
4.	Upsala — —	9	
	to Morasteen — —	7	
5	Upsala — —	7	
	Safwa — —	12	
	Lislena — —	10	
	Enkioping — —	7	
	Nyquarn — —	7	
	Westeros — —	15	

Kalback

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
MAR. 6.		Kalback	—	12
		Kioping	—	10
		Kungälv	—	8
		Arboga	—	10
		Fellingsbro	—	9
		Glanhammar	—	12
7.		Orebro	—	9
		Blacksta	—	14
		Wiby	—	14
		Bodarne	—	12
8.		Hofva	—	15
		Hafsted	—	15
		Mariefstadt	—	6
		Enebacken	—	16
		Kallangen	—	9
		Lidkioping	—	9
9.		Malby	—	6
		Tang	—	10
		Galsta	—	8
		Borsted	—	10
10.		Trolhättä	—	7
11.		Fors	—	15
		Tange	—	8
		Nodinge	—	16
12.		Götheborg	—	16
		Landveller	—	10
		Biörkatorp	—	15
14.		Orby	—	16
		Swenliunga	—	16
		Tranemo	—	12
15.		Hunnaryd	—	20
		Gislavy	—	10
16.		Vernamo	—	21
		Voxtorp	—	7
		Rydabholm	—	12
		Moneda	—	16
17.		Wexjö	—	15
				Ingelstad

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
MARCH		<i>Ingelstad</i>	—	12
		<i>Urafa</i>	—	10
		<i>Quarnamala</i>	—	9
		<i>Duramala</i>	—	7
		<i>Bagery</i>	—	7
		<i>Roneby</i>	—	12
		<i>Skillinge</i>	—	10
	18.	<i>Carlsrona</i>	—	8
		<i>Skillinge</i>	—	8
		<i>Roneby</i>	—	10
		<i>Holy</i>	—	10
		<i>Norje Afferum</i>	—	15
		<i>Norje Gedder</i>	—	12
	20.	<i>Felkinge</i>	—	8
		<i>Christianstadt</i>	—	7
		<i>Wram</i>	—	12
	21.	<i>Helsingborg</i>	—	72
		by water to		
		<i>Elsmoor</i>	—	3
		entered ZEALAND		
		in DENMARK		
		by land to		
		<i>Sophienbiere</i>	—	12
		COPENHAGEN	—	18
APRIL		<i>Glostrup</i>	—	8
		<i>Roskild</i>	—	12
		<i>Osted</i>	—	8
	5.	<i>Ringsted</i>	—	12
		<i>Soroe</i>	—	10
		<i>Slagelse</i>	—	10
	6.	<i>Corsoer</i>	—	12
		by water to		
		<i>Nyborg</i>	—	18
		entered FUNEN		
		by land to		
		<i>Ullerflow</i>	—	10
	8.	<i>Odensee</i>	—	8
				<i>Krangerup</i>

D			Distances.
			Miles.
APRIL	Krangerup	— —	12
	Affens	— —	8
	by water to		
9.	Arroe-Sund	— —	9
	entered SLESWIC		
	by land to		
	Hadersleben	— —	8
	Hoptrup	— —	6
	Aabenraa	— —	12
10.	Flendsburgh	— —	18
	Ulfbye	— —	12
	Sleswic	— —	8
	Sorgkrog	— —	16
	Rendsburgh	— —	4
	entered HOLSTEIN		
	in GERMANY		
11.	Kiel	— —	18
	Preetze	— —	8
12.	Ploen	— —	9
	Arensbocke	— —	9
13.	Lubeck	— —	12

Dates.	TOUR in 1784.		Distances.
			Miles.
JUNE	From HAMBURGH		
	to Rheinbeck	—	12
9.	Hampfelde	—	16
	Moellen	—	10
	Ratzeburgh	—	8
10.	Lubec	—	15
11.	Travemunde	—	9
	Haffkrog	—	5
	Eutin	—	10
	Ploen	—	8
	Preetze	—	9
12.	Kiel	—	8
	to the canal		
	by water to		
	Koningsford	—	16
	by land to		
15.	Rendsburgh	—	10
	entered SLESWIC		
	in DENMARK		
16.	Sleswic	—	16
18.	Cappel	—	18
	Bronsholm	—	7
19.	Flensborg	—	16
20.	Sunderborg	—	20
21.	Aabenraad	—	18
	Hoptrup	—	12
	Haderslev	—	6
	Aller	—	9
	entered JUTLAND at		
22.	Colding	—	9
	Viuf	—	9
	Veile	—	10
	Stouby	—	8
23.	Horsens	—	10
	Skanderborg	—	14
	Aarhus	—	12

Dates.			Distances.
			Miles.
JUNE 25.	by water to		
26.	Callundborg	—	60
	entered ZEALAND		
	by land to		
	Breigninge	—	10
	Tutze	—	12
	Saabye	—	14
27.	Roskild	—	10
	Glostrup	—	12
28.	COPENHAGEN	—	8
JULY	Hirsholm	—	15
	Fredericshørg	—	9
12.	to Fredensborg	—	4
	Fredericshørg	—	4
	Fredericshørg	—	13
	Ramlose	—	7
	Esfom	—	12
13.	Elfsnoor	—	9
	Sophienbiørg	—	12
	Draningaard	—	8
14.	COPENHAGEN	—	10
	by water to		
20.	Landserona	—	16
	entered SWEDEN		
	by land to		
	Kieflinge	—	12
	Lund	—	7
	Hurfwå	—	12
21.	Horby	—	7
	Wram	—	14
	Christianstadt	—	12
	Felkinge	—	7
	Norje Gedderø	—	8
22.	Norje Afferum	—	12
	Holm	—	15
	Roneby	—	10
	Skillinge	—	10
			Carlsrona

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
JULY 23.	Carlsrona	—	—	8
	Tamglo	—	—	15
	Bromsebro	—	—	12
24.	Paboda	—	—	7
	Wafma	—	—	14
	Calmar	—	—	9
	Borsery	—	—	16
	Vilkiot	—	—	18
25.	Maerhuot	—	—	12
	Nybelled	—	—	16
	Stockdorf	—	—	12
	Ventalda	—	—	12
	Ryd	—	—	18
26.	Elgerio	—	—	12
	Ingaryd	—	—	12
	Jonkioping	—	—	7
	Skersla	—	—	10
	Granna	—	—	8
	Holkaberg	—	—	9
27.	Ofio	—	—	9
	Nyby	—	—	10
	Wadstena	—	—	8
	Motala	—	—	9
28.	to Medwi	—	—	12
	Motala	—	—	12
	Husby-fiol	—	—	12
29.	Sogesta	—	—	10
	Linkioping	—	—	7
	Kumla	—	—	12
	Kimsta	—	—	7
	Nordkioping	—	—	8
	Aby	—	—	6
	Krokek	—	—	8
	Lunda	—	—	15
	Nykoping	—	—	10
	Swarta	—	—	6
	Lastringe	—	—	10

Aby

Dates.	Distances.
	Miles.
JULY.	
	<i>Aby</i> — — — 9
	<i>Holo</i> — — — 6
	<i>Soder Telge</i> — — — 14
	<i>Filtja</i> — — — 12
AUG.	STOCKHOLM — — — 10
	to <i>Drotningholm</i> — — — 10
8.	STOCKHOLM — — — 10
	to <i>Ulrichsdal</i> — — — 5
17.	STOCKHOLM — — — 5
	<i>Filtja</i> — — — 10
	<i>Soder Telge</i> — — — 12
	<i>Kumla</i> — — — 8
21.	<i>Gripsholm</i> — — — 10
	<i>Strœgnetz</i> — — — 14
	<i>Kiula</i> — — — 12
	<i>Eskilstuna</i> — — — 7
	<i>Albro</i> — — — 6
22.	<i>Berga</i> — — — 12
	<i>Kungœr</i> — — — 12
	<i>Arboga</i> — — — 10
	<i>Fellingsbro</i> — — — 9
	<i>Glanhammar</i> — — — 12
	<i>Orebro</i> — — — 9
23.	<i>Sanna</i> — — — 16
	<i>Otorp</i> — — — 18
	<i>Vall</i> — — — 10
	<i>Biorstorp</i> — — — 12
	<i>Torfve</i> — — — 12
24.	<i>Mariestadt</i> — — — 15
	<i>Enobacken</i> — — — 16
	<i>Kallangen</i> — — — 9
	<i>Lidkioping</i> — — — 9
	<i>Malby</i> — — — 6
	<i>Tang</i> — — — 10
	<i>Galsta</i> — — — 8
25.	<i>Wennerstorg</i> — — — 8
26.	<i>Trolhætta</i> — — — 10

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
AUG.	by water to			
		Aker	—	4
		Edit	—	7
	by land to			
		He	—	9
		Kongshall	—	5
		Babus	—	1
28.		Gotheborg	—	9
		Kongshall	—	9
		Kiulthall	—	10
SEPT.	by water to			
1.		Marstrand	—	7
		Kiulthall	—	7
	by land to			
		Smedryd	—	15
		Asen	—	9
2.		Uddevalla	—	12
		Quistrum	—	15
		Swarteberg	—	9
		Hede	—	16
3.		Vick	—	12
		Hodall	—	12
	entered	NORWAY at		
		Swinesfund	—	8
4.	to	Frederickshall	—	5
		Boe	—	9
5.		Frederickstadt	—	12
		Kiolberg	—	4
		Mos	—	16
		Sohner	—	9
6.		Skydsfjord	—	15
7.		CHRISTIANIA	—	16
		Hillebeck	—	16
		Bragnætz	—	8
		Hogfund	—	12
10.	to	Kongberg	—	14
		Hogfund	—	14

Fossum

Dates.		Distances.
		Miles.
SEPT. 11.	Fossum	12
	Skuterud	6
12.	Oulberg or	
	Hoola	12
	Skerendal	12
	by water to	
	Hole	3
	by land to	
	Setrang	10
13.	Van	8
	Granswolden	9
	Dablin	6
14.	Titerud	15
	Quickstad	12
	Lake Mioss	9
	by water to	
	Hammer	12
	Giellum	5
	by land to	
15.	Siegstadt	10
	Opfal	15
	Lundby	10
	Eustad	7
16.	Voll	12
	Brandvald	12
17.	Kongswinger	12
	Oklandbeig	8
	Mangnor	12
	re-entered SWEDEN	
	Eda	14
	Strand	6
18.	Hogwalta	12
	Strand	10
	Lervotorp	8
	Ilberg	14
	Carlstadt	12
19.	Præstergarden	8

Mulcom

Dates.			Distances.
			Miles.
SEPT.	<i>Mulcom</i>	—	12
	<i>Brattfors</i>	—	14
	<i>Philipstadt</i>	—	8
	<i>Saxaza</i>	—	12
20.	<i>Gryhitte</i>	—	12
	<i>Grekfaker</i>	—	18
	<i>Bendeby</i>	—	16
	<i>Blixterbo</i>	—	12
21.	<i>Fellingsbro</i>	—	8
	<i>Arboga</i>	—	8
	<i>Kioping</i>	—	12
	<i>Stroemsholm</i>	—	12
22.	to <i>Westeros</i>	—	12
	<i>Kalback</i>	—	12
	<i>Skantzæ</i>	—	5
	<i>Sura</i>	—	7
	<i>Rhamnætz</i>	—	5
23.	<i>Virbo</i>	—	8
	by water to		
24.	<i>Vastanfors</i>	—	15
	by land to		
	<i>Sodra Barken</i>	—	14
	<i>Norbarke</i>	—	10
	<i>Bomambro</i>	—	10
26.	<i>Rustgoden</i>	—	7
	<i>Vaglarby</i>	—	8
	<i>Torsang</i>	—	9
27.	<i>Fahlun</i>	—	14
	<i>Wyka</i>	—	15
	<i>Upbo</i>	—	10
	<i>Kerbuttan</i>	—	15
	<i>Torsaker</i>	—	14
29.	<i>Oswansio</i>	—	9
	<i>Hogbo</i>	—	8
	<i>Gefle</i>	—	15
	<i>Escarleby</i>	—	16
30.	<i>Skerplinge</i>	—	12
			<i>Loeffla</i>

Dates.			Distances
			Miles.
Oct.	—	Loeffla	5
	—	Hackabo	6
1.	—	Osterby	12
	—	Danamora	2
	—	Kroko	8
	by water to		
	—	Oreby-buus	2
2.	—	Kroko	2
	by land to		
	—	Laby	12
	—	Hegsta	8
3.	—	Uptala	10
	—	Alfike	9
	—	Marsta	12
	—	Rotebro	10
4.	—	STOCKHOLM	14
	—	Enstad	10
14.	—	Hall	15
	—	Rilanda	8
	—	Staby	15
15.	—	Gristeham	20
	by water to		
	—	Eckero I.	36
	—	Fredenby	8
	on the Isle of Aland		
	by land to		
	—	Enkerby	9
	—	Haroldsfby	8
16.	—	Bomarfund	12
	by water to		
17.	—	Long I.	4
	entered FINLAND at		
18.	—	Wirmo	75
	by land to		
19.	—	Abo	14
	—	Handela	30
20.	—	Svansky	32
	—	5	Mielbolstad

Dates.				Distances.
				Miles.
Oct.	—	Mielbolstad	—	27
	—	Quick	—	32
21.	—	Helsingfors	—	24
	—	by water to	—	
	—	Sveaborg	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
22.	—	Helsingfors	—	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
	—	by land to	—	
	—	Borgo	—	38
23.	—	Louisa	—	30
	—	entered RUSSIA at	—	
	—	Lilla Abborfors	—	12
24.	—	Fredericksbam	—	34
	—	Urpala	—	33
25.	—	Tervajorke	—	26
	—	Wiburgh	—	14
	—	Pampala	—	35
26.	—	Beloi Ostrow	—	30
27.	—	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	28
Nov.	—	to Peterhoff	—	20
1.	—	Oranienbaum	—	7
	—	by water to	—	
	—	Cronstadt	—	5
2.	—	Oranienbaum	—	5
	—	by land to	—	
	—	Peterhoff	—	7
3.	—	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	20
	—	to Tzarskoe-Zelo	—	15
8.	—	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	15
1785.	—	to Strelna	—	14
APR. 3.	—	ST. PETERSBURGH	—	14
MAY	—	Koskovo	—	40
8.	—	Jamburg	—	38
9.	—	Narva	—	15
	—	Yewe	—	24
	—	Parro	—	10
10.	—	Kurul	—	16
	—	Igafer	—	40
11.	—	Dorpt	—	26
				Ringen.

Dates.			Distances.
			Miles.
MAY	Ringen	—	28
	Walk	—	34
	Wolmar	—	36
	Wenden	—	20
	Riga	—	56
12.	by water to		
	Dunamunde	—	8
18.	Riga	—	8
	by land to the		
	Frontiers of		
	COURLAND	—	16
19.	Mittau	—	16
	Beccof	—	20
20.	Frauenburg	—	15
	Schruden	—	12
21.	Tadeiken	—	14
22.	Rutzau	—	18
	entered POLAND		
	Polangen	—	15
	entered PRUSSIA		
23.	Memmel	—	16
24.	Rossitten	—	44
	Krantz	—	25
25.	KÖNIGSBERG	—	21
	Mulhausen	—	20
	Bartenstein	—	22
27.	Schipenbeil	—	9
	Rastenburg	—	21
28.	Sensburg	—	16
	Ortelsburg	—	28
	W llenburg	—	14
	re-entered POLAND		
29.	Chorzel	—	12
	Presnuz	—	16
30.	Pultusk	—	20
	Sirock	—	15
	WARSAW	—	24

APPENDIX, N° 5.

CATALOGUE of the principal Books
cited in the Course of this Work, with
their References.

- A. Antidote, &c. to a Book, entitled A Journey into Siberia, made in 1761, &c. by the Abbé Chappe d'Auteroche, 1772. Antidote to the Abbé Chappe.
- B. Backho's Handbuch der Geschichte und Erdbeschreibung Preussens, 8vo. Dunamund and Leipzig, 1784.
- B. Bernouli's Reisen durch Brandenburgh, Pommern, Preussen, Curland, Rußland, und Poln, in 1777 and 1778, 3 vol. in 12mo. Leipzig, 1779.
- B. Russische Bibliothek von Hartw. Ludw. Christi Bachmeister 1772—1782. Bachmeister's Russ. Bib.
- B. Memoirs of Peter Henry Bruce, Esq; &c. London, 1782. Bruce's Memoirs.
- B. Essai sur la Bibliotheque, et le Cabinet de Curiosités, et d'Histoire Naturelle de l'Academie des Sciences de St. Petersbourg, par Jean Bachmeister, 1776.
- B. Busching's Historisches und Geographisches Magazin, 17 vols. B. H. M. Neue Erdbeschreibung. Bus. Erd. Bef.
- C. Histoire d'Eric XIV. Roi de Suede, traduite du Suedois de Mr. Olaf Celsius, &c. 1777. C: Geschichte

- C. Geschichte Koenig Gustavs des Ersten von Olas Celsio — Aus dem Schwedischen Uebersetzt, 2 vols. 8vo. 1753.
- C. Bibliothecæ Upsaliensis Historia Auctore Celsio, 1745. Hist. Bib. Up.
- C. Connor's History of Poland, 2 vols. 8vo. Connor.
- C. Reglements de Catharine II. pour l'Administration des Gouvernements de l'Empire des Russies, 1778. Reglements de Catharine.
- C. Instruction de Catharine II. pour la Commission chargée de dresser le projet d'un nouveau Code de Loix, 1769. Instruction de Catharine.
- C. Memoires pour servir à la Connoissance des Affaires Politiques et Economiques du Royaume de Suede, jusqu'à la fin de 1775^{me} Année, by Cantzler, 2 vols. 4to. Cantzler.
- C. Voyages and Travels through the Russian Empire, Tartary, and Part of the Kingdom of Persia, by John Cook, M. D. at Hamilton, 2 vols. 8vo. 1778.
- C. Cromerus De Origine et Rebus Gestis Polonorum. Cromer.
- C. A Relation of three Embassies from His Sacred Majestie Charles II. to the Great Duke of Moscovie, the King of Sweden, and the King of Denmark. Performed by the Right Hon. the Earle of Carlisle, in the Years 1663 and 1664 — 1669. Carlisle's Embassy.
- C. Coyer's Histoire de Jean Sobieski, 3 vols. 12mo. Vie de Sobieski.
- D. Dlugossius—Historia Polonica Libri XIII. Dlugoss. and Dlugossius.

- D. Olof Dahlins Geschichte des Reiches Swedenaus dem Swedischen ueberfetzt, 4 vols. 4to. 1756—1763. Dahlin.
- F. Fabricius Reise in Norwegen, small 8vo.
- F. History of Russia, &c. by Giles Fletcher, sometime Fellow of King's College in Cambridge, and employed in the English Embassie 1591. Fletcher.
- G. Gadebusch Lieflandische Jarbuecher, in 8vo. several volumes. Riga, 1780.
- G. Samuel Gottlieb Gmelin's Reise durch Rußland zur untersuechung der drey Naturreiche, 3 vols. 4to. 1770—1774. Gmelin's Reise.
- G. Gordon's History of Peter the Great, 2 vols. 8vo. Gordon.
- H. Hansen's Staats-beschreibung des Hertzogthums Schleswig, 8vo. Flamburgh, 1770.
- H. Hupel's Topographische Nachrichten von Lief und Esthland, 3 vol. 8vo. Riga, 1774, 1782.
- H. Hanway's Travels.
- H. Ludwig Freyhern von Holberg Daenische Reichs Historie ins Deutsche ueberfetzt, 4 vols. 4to. 1757—1759. Holberg.
- H. Herberstein's Rerum Moscovitarum Commentarii in Mos. Auctores. Herberstein.
- H. Hackluyt's Voyages, 2 vols. fol. Hackluyt.
- K. Kobierzicky Historiæ Uladislai III.
- K. Diarium itineris in Moscoviam, &c. Ann. 1698, descriptum a Joanne Georgio Korb. fol. Korb.

L. Scriptores

- L. *Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Ævi*, partim hætenus inediti, partim emendatius editi; quos collegit Jacobus Langebek, &c. 5 vols. fol. 1772—1783, begun by Langebek, and continued by Suhm. Langebek.
- L. *Lubienski Tres Epistolarum Decades*.
- L. *Lengnick Jus Publicum Regni Poloniæ*, 2 vols. 12mo. Lengnick Jus Pub. Pacta Conventa Augusti III. Lengnick Pac. Con. Aug. III. *Historia Poloniæ a Lecho ad Annum 1748*. Lengnick Hist. Pol.
- L. *Lind's Present State of Poland*.
- L. *L'Evesque's Histoire de Russie*, 5 vols. 12mo. 1782. L'Evesque.
- L. *Le Clerc's Histoire Physique, Morale, Civile et Politique de la Russie Ancienne et Moderne*, 6 vols. 4to. Le Clerc.
- M. *Muller's Sammlung Russischer Geschichte*, 9 vols. 8vo. from 1752 to 1764. S. R. G.
- M. *Iter in Moscoviam Liberi Baronis de Mayerberg*, &c. Anno 1661. Mayerberg.
- M. *Account of Denmark, as it was in the Year 1692*, by Lord Moleſworth, 1738. Moleſworth.
- M. *A. de la Motraye's Travels through Europe, Asia, and into Part of Africa*, 3 vols. fol. Motraye's Travels.
- M. *Milton's Brief History of Moscovia*.
- M. *Manſtein's Memoirs of Russia, Historical, Political, Military*, from 1727 to 1744, printed in 1770. Manſtein.
- M. *Ebauche pour donner une Idée de la Forme de*
A a 3 *Gouvernement*

- Gouvernement de l'Empire de Russie. By
Count Munich. Ebauche.
- M. Estat de l'Empire de Russie, et Grande Duché de
Moscovie, avec ce qui s'y est passé de plus memo-
rable et tragique, pendant le regne de quatre
Empereurs : à sçavoir depuis l'an 1590 jusques
en l'an 1606 en Septembre. Par le Capitaine
Margaret, Paris 1669. Margaret.
- M. Johannis Messenii Scondia Illustrata.
Mess. Scon. Ill.
- M. Histoire de Dannemarc, par Mallet, 4 vols. 4to.
1758—1777. Mallet,
- O. Orichovii Annales. Orichovius.
- O. Voyage de Perse et de Moscovie par Adam
Olearius. Olearius,
- P. Pontoppidan's Natural History of Norway, folio.
Marmora Danica Selectiora, &c. ab Erico Pontop-
pidano, 2 vols. fol. 1739—1741.
- P. Journal of St. Petersburg, 1776 to 1782.
Jour. St. Pet.
This periodical publication in the German
tongue contains many curious disquisitions on
the History of Russia, and particularly several
by the celebrated Muller.
- P. P. S. Pallas Reise durch Verschiedene Provinzen
des Russischen Reiches, 3 Parts, 5 vols. 4to.
1771—1776 Pallas Reise.
- P. Joh. Perinskiold Monumenta Suegothica, Up-
landiae partem primam Thiundiam continens.
Fol. 1710. Perinf.
Monumenta Ullerakerensia—cum Upsaliâ Novâ
illustrata. Fol. 1719. Perinskiold Upsala Nova.
P. Pastorii

- P. Pastorii Florus Polonicus, 1679. Florus Pol.
- R. Roger's Lettres sur le Dannemarc, 2 vols. 8vo.
1764—1768. Lettres sur le Dannemarc.
- R. Account of Sweden, as it was in the year 1688, by
Bishop Robinson, 1738.
- S. A History of the late Revolution in Sweden, &c. by
Charles Francis Sheridan, Esq; Secretary to the
British Envoy in Sweden at the time of the late
Revolution. Sheridan.
- S. Sarnicius—Annales Polonici. Sarniski.
- S. Schloetzer's Beylagen zum Nueveraendartes Russ-
land, published under the fictitious name of Hay-
gold, 2 vols. 1769—1770.
Haygold, or Haygold's Beylagen.
Schloetzer's Briefwechsel.
- S. Probe Russischer Annalem von August Ludwig
Schloetzer, 8vo. 1768. Schloetzer's Probe.
- S. Schmidt's Russische Geschichte, 2 vols.
Schmidt Russ. Gef.
Beytrage zu Kentniiss der Staatsverfassung von
Russland, 1772. Schmidt's Beytrage.
Materialien zu der Russischen Geschichte seit dem
Tode des Peter des Grossen. 2 vols.
Schmidt Materialien.
- S. Geschichte Daennemarks, &c. Aufdem Daenif-
chen uebersetzt von Peter Friedrick Suhm,
1777.
- S. Die erste und wichtigste Aufstand der Strelitzen in
Moskau im J. 1682, in May Aus dem Russi-
schen des Staatraths Alexander Sumorokow,
1772. Sumorokof.

- V. Voltaire's Histoire de l'Empire de Russie.
Histoire de Charles XII. Roi de Suede.
- V. Letters from a Lady (Mrs. Vigor) who resided
some years in Russia, to her Friend in England,
1775. Letters from Russia.
- W. Wils's Reise Beobachtungen auf einigen Reisen
in Dannemarck und Norwegen, in Bernoullis'
Collection, 7, 8, and 10. Band.
- W. Wraxall's Tour through the Northern Parts of
Europe. &c. 1776. Wraxall's Tour.
- W. Weber's Verandertes Rußland, 1739, 1744.
Weber.
- W. Danicorum Monumentorum Libri sex, &c. ab
Olao Wormio. Fol. 1743.
- Z. Ziegenhorn's Staats-Recht der Hertzogthuemer
Curland und Semigallen, in folio. Konigsberg,
1772.
- Z. Zavodsky Historia Arcana.
- Z. Zalufki Epistolæ Historico familiares, 4 vol. fol.
Zalufki Epist.

I N D E X,

N. B. The Roman Numerals refer to the Volume, and the Figures to the Page.

A.

A B O, the capital of Swedish Finland, its situation and description, iv. 14. Its university, *ibid.* Its botanic garden, cathedral, and castle, 15.

Academy, royal, of sciences at Copenhagen, the first formation and establishment of, v. 185.

Academy at Petersburg, establishment of, iii. 145. Imperial academy of sciences, history of, 189. Instructions given to the travelling members of, 192. Publication of their transactions, 194. Number of professors, with their salaries, 196. Its library, *ibid.* Its large collection of Chinese literature, 199. Its museum of natural history, 200. Its anatomical cabinet, 213. Chamber of rarities, 214. Cabinet of coins, 223. Curiosities relating to the tzar Peter the Great, 228. The globe of Gottorp, 230. Establishment of the academy of arts, 233.

Academy, royal Swedish, formation and regulations of, iv. 55. Its transactions, 56.

Ætus Oratorius, in the Russian drama, account of, iii. 318.

Admiralty at Petersburg, described, iii. 350.

Adrian, the last patriarch of Russia, ii. 10.

Agate, black of Lithuania, described, i. 283.

Aggerbuns,

I N D E X.

- Aggerbuur*, the castle of, in Norway, described, v. 35.
- Aland*, an island in the gulph of Bothnia, described, iv. 22.
- Alexander*, king of Poland, limitations of sovereign authority agreed to by him, i. 10.
- Alexander Nevski*, the Russian saint, his history, i. 371. His anniversary how celebrated at Moscow, 373. Order of, instituted by the empress Catharine I. ii. 290, *note*.
- Alexy Michaelovitch*, father of Peter the Great, the extraordinary magnificence of his court, i. 402, *note*. Character of his reign, 418. His correspondence with Charles I. of England, ii. 36. His statutes, how compiled, iii. 138, *note*. Was the first Russian prince who coined roubles, 227. Banishes all English merchants, 373. His endeavours to cultivate a trade over the Caspian sea, 387.
- Alexy Petrowitch*, son of Peter the Great of Russia, reflections on his fate, ii. 322. His birth, 503. His education, 508. Account of his person and manners, 510. Escapes to Vienna, returns, and is condemned to death, 512. Remarks on his trial, 513. His suspicious death, 514.
- Alstrom*, Mr. the Swedish engineer, account of the canal of Stroemsholm, executed under his direction, v. 76.
- Amnities Academicæ* of the university of Upsala, in Sweden, character of, iv. 202.
- Anak*, isle of, and its inhabitants, described, v. 132.
- Amber*, different opinions as to the origin of, i. 282, *note*.
- Andrew*, St. the most honourable order of knighthood in Russia, ii. 290.
- Animal* heat, experiments to ascertain the difference of, in a natural, and in a torpid state, ii. 372.
- Anker*, Mr. Bernard, merchant, at Christiania, in Norway, his iron works at Moss, v. 32. His character, and stile of life, 38.
- Anne*, empress of Russia, short account of her reign, ii. 332. Her person and character described by Mrs. Vigor, *ibid*, *note*; 335, *note*. The credit of her reign tarnished by the arbitrary administration of her favourite Biron, 334.

Anne

I N D E X.

Anne of Holstein, daughter of Peter the Great of Russia, her character, ii. 329. Her marriage, and disappointed expectations, 330. Ingratitude of prince Menzikof toward her, 332. Her death, *ibid.*—See *Peter III.*

Anne of Mecklenburgh, mother of prince Ivan, is confined with him on his deposition, iii. 49. Her death, and character, 82. Account of her imprisonment, 85.

Anne, St. of Holstein, order of, in Russia, by whom instituted, ii. 290, *note*.

Anthony Ulric, prince of Brunswie, is confined with his son Ivan, on his deposition, iii. 49. His character, 84, *note*. His death, 85. Account of his imprisonment, *ibid.*

Apraxin, count, his unsuccessful courtship of the princess Anne of Holstein, ii. 329.

Arboga, some account of the canal of, in Sweden, iv. 300. See *Trolhätta*.

Archangel, the commercial inhabitants of, why better instructed than in other parts of Russia, iii. 173. The discovery of this town the occasion of the commercial intercourse between Russia and Britain, 366. Its privileges transferred to Petersburg, 378. Present trade of, *ibid.* *note*.

Archives of Russia, an account of, ii. 30.

Arians banished from Poland, i. 28.

Aristotle of Bologna, introduces the art of casting cannon into Russia, ii. 340. His coinage of money, iii. 225.

Army of Denmark, how composed, v. 174. Infantry, *ibid.* Cavalry, 175. Forces of Norway, 176. Academy of land cadets, *ibid.*

Army of Poland, how formed, i. 122. State of, 124.

Army of Russia, an account of, iii. 361. The corps of Cossacs, 362. Computed amount of, 365. Particular state of, 486.

Army of Sweden, how formed, iv. 164. State of, 169.

Assemblies,

I N D E X.

- Assemblies*, at Petersburg, regulations for, issued by Peter the Great, ii. 315.
- Afferria Regni*, under the Polish government, explained, i. 14, note.
- Astracan*, the ancient mart for Russian and Persian merchants, iii. 383. Account of, 390. Exports and imports of, 402.
- Astracan sheep*, a description of, i. 380.
- Aurora Borealis*, professor Bergman's computation of the usual height of in the atmosphere, iv. 274.
- Azof*, siege of, by Peter the Great of Russia, where he first exerted his maritime strength, ii. 348.
- Azof*, the trade of, removed, by the choaking up of the harbour, iii. 415.

B.

- Bachmeister*, Mr. his account of the library of the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, iii. 196.
- Baku*, a Persian port on the Caspian sea, described, iii. 396.
- Balkan*, a Tartar bay on the Caspian sea, described, iii. 401.
- Baltic*, naval communication between this sea and the Caspian sea, iii. 445.
- Baner*, John, general under Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden; biographical anecdotes of, iv. 52.
- Bank* of assignation in Russia, account of, iii. 347. Of Stockholm, iv. 151.
- Barrows*, the antiquity and universality of the practice of raising them over the graves of the dead, i. 171.
- Bassewitz*, his character of the princess Anne of Holstein, ii. 329, note.
- Bathing houses*, Russian, a description of, iii. 463.
- Bauer*, general, takes Catharine, afterward the wife of Peter the Great, into his family, ii. 474.

Bayer,

I N D E X

- Bayer*, his opinion concerning the fossil bones found in Siberia, iii. 203.
- Beards*, still as tenaciously worn by the generality of the Russians, as in former times, iii. 150. Edict of Peter I. against, 151, *note*.
- Bearde*, Dr. account of his prize dissertation on the emancipation of the Russian peasants, iii. 187.
- Bears*, expedient of the hunters in Lithuania for escaping from them, i. 302.
- Benzelius*, archbishop of Upsala, some account of, iv. 220, *note*. His *Acta Literaria Sueciae*, 221.
- Bergman*, Sir Tobias, professor of chemistry at Upsala, his account of the mines of Sweden, iv. 217; and of the many granite rocks, 219. His various studies and publications, 274. Abstract of his *Sciagraphia Mineralis*, v. 326.
- Bernsdorf*, count, agreeable situation of his villa near Copenhagen, v. 133. Tribute of gratitude erected to the late count, by his emancipated peasants, 134.
- Bestuchef*, chancellor of Russia, his endeavours to exclude Peter III. from the succession, iii. 7. His disgrace and recall, 8.
- Bestuchef*, countess, her inhuman treatment by the empress Elizabeth of Russia, iii. 339.
- Biallistock*, in Poland, described, i. 266.
- Bielsk*, capital of Podlachia, its miserable state, i. 266.
- Birch-tree*, manifold advantages of this tree to the natives of Norway, v. 21.
- Birds*, the natural heat in, more considerable than in quadrupeds, ii. 374.
- Biron*, Ernest John, duke of Courland, favourite of the empress Anne of Russia—his stern administration, ii. 334. His election to the duchy of Courland, 428. Biographical anecdotes of, 431. His ingratitude to his patron, count Bestuchef, 432. His violent and sanguinary temper, 435. His magnificence, 437. Procures the regency during the minority

I N D E X.

- minority of prince Ivan, 438. His arbitrary exertions of power, 439. His dissension with prince Anthony Ulric, 440. Is arrested, 443. Is exiled to Siberia, 445. His recal, 446. His death, 447.
- Bison* of Lithuania, the female, described, i. 279.
- Black sea*, a view of the Russian commerce on, iii. 408. Harbours of, 411. Ports and territory ceded to Russia, 415. Progress of the Russians toward an intercourse between the ports of, and the Mediterranean, 426.
- Blackstone*, judge, his remarks on the penal laws of Russia, iii. 125, *note*.
- Blagden*, Dr. his inference from a comparison between natural cold, and that produced by freezing mixtures, ii. 368, *note*.
- Blessing* of the waters, a religious rite performed on the Neva, described, iii. 456.
- Blue*, Prussian, how composed, v. 50.
- Bobus*, in Sweden, the fortress of, described, iv. 387.
- Boleslaus* the Chaste, king of Poland, introduces the Jus Magdeburgicum et Teutonicum, i. 139.
- Bonafus*, of Aristotle, the female of, described, i. 279.
- Boris* Feodorovitch Godunof, tzar of Russia, his history, ii. 80. His character, 82. Muller's account of his death and character, 85.
- Bos grunniens*, of Linnæus, description of, iii. 201.
- Batnia*, gulph of, account of the passage over, when frozen, iv. 16.
- Brouer*, Sir Jerome, his embassy from queen Elizabeth of England, to the tzar Ivan Vassilievitch II. of Russia, ii. 34.
- Boxing match* at Moscow, described, i. 385.
- Boyar*, import of that appellation in Russia, iii. 154.
- Brahe*; see *Tycho Brahe*.
- Brando*,

I N D E X

- Brande*, an island in the gulph of Bothnia, described, iv. 18.
- Brandt*, a Dutch shipwright, builds the Little Grandfige, and teaches the tsar Peter the Great the art of sailing, ii. 344.
- Brandt*, count, his intrepid behaviour at his execution, v. 139.
- Braniski*, countess, her hospitable politeness, i. 267.
- Braun*, professor, of Petersburg, the first who fixed quicksilver by freezing, ii. 353.
- British* exports and imports to and from Petersburg in one year, table of, iii. 479. The same to Russia, Sweden, and Denmark, iv. 422.
- Bronitza*, a Russian village, and its hill of granite, described, ii. 195.
- Brown*, general, governor of Riga, biographical anecdotes of, ii. 417.
- Bruce*, his account of the origin of Catharine I. of Russia, compared with other writers, ii. 468, *note*. Affirms her marriage to Peter, 476, *note*. His account of the person and manners of the czarowitz Alexey, 510. His account of Alexey's death, 517. His narrative of circumstances tending to prove the assassination of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 92.
- Bucharians*, their country and trade, described, iii. 404.
- Buesch*, professor, his scheme to revive the commerce of the city of Lubec, v. 307.
- Burgbers* of Poland, historical account of their privileges, i. 137.
- Burgbers* in Russia, described, with their privileges, iii. 172.
- Burroughs*, Christopher, his voyage to the Caspian sea, and shipwreck, iii. 384.
- Busching*, his account of the population of the city of Moscow, examined, i. 350. His examination into the reports of the origin of Catharine I. of Russia, ii. 469, *note*. His account

I N D E X.

account of her election to the empire after the death of Peter, 496, *note*. His account of the death of the tzarowitch Alexey, 515. His account of prince Ivan, iii. 50. His account of the interview between Peter III. and Ivan, 55. His estimate of the monastic institutions in Russia, 161, *note*. His account of the Russian peasants, 174, *note*. His censure of Voltaire's life of Peter the Great, 311, *note*.

Batzau, George Henry, a Polish heyduc, killed in the attempt to assassinate king Stanislaus, i. 43. Description of the monument erected by the king to his memory, 61.

Byranowski, a Polish lieutenant, surprises the citadel of Cracow, i. 172.

C.

Cassa, a port of the Black sea, described, iii. 411.

Calmar, account of the treaty called the union of, iv. 161.

Present state of the town, 369.

Camels, for lifting ships over bars, described, iii. 350, *note*.

Canal of Vishnei Voloshok described, iii. 445.

Candles, the usual substitute for, in Russia, ii. 193.

Cannon, the art of casting, when and by whom introduced into Russia, ii. 340.

Cantzler, his account of the export trade of Sweden, iv. 328; and of the posts, 348, *note*.

Capital punishments, the expediency of, for the prevention of crimes, examined, iii. 124.

Cappel, town of, in the dutchy of Sleswic, described, v. 295.

Capra ammon, of Linnæus, or wild ram, described from the museum of the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, iii. 201.

Carlberg.

I N D E X.

- Carlberg*, captain, his opinion concerning the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 89.
- Carlisle*, lord, his embassy to Moscow, and frivolous dispute about precedency, iii. 376.
- Carlsrona* in Sweden, its situation and description, iv. 338. The dock-yard, 339. Its covered docks, 340. Ship building there, 344. State of the navy, 345.
- Carlsgraf* canal in Sweden, account of, iv. 308.
- Carlstadt*, on the island of Tingwalla in Sweden, described, v. 66.
- Carriages*, mode of harnessing horses to, in Lithuania, i. 300; and in Russia, 339.
- Carteret*, lord, the English secretary of state, his letters to the English ambassador at Paris, respecting the claim of the czar Peter to the title of emperor, ii. 41, *note*.
- Casimir* the Great, king of Poland, curbs the authority of his barons, i. 5. His life and character, 177. His palace described, 191.
- Casimir* III. king of Poland, his reign considered as the æra of the permanent establishment of the Polish constitution, i. 8.
- Casimir*, John, king of Poland, his reign distinguished by the first introduction of the Liberum Veto, i. 15. Is graced with the title of *Orthodox*, for persecuting the Arians, 28, *note*. His adventures, and character, 185.
- Caspian sea*, history of the English trade on, iii. 382. Jenkinson the first English adventurer on, 384. Account of the Russian trade on, 386. Russian company formed for this trade, 389. Treaty between the empress Anne, and the sophy of Persia, concerning this trade, 389. Regulations of this trade formed by the present empress, 390. Description of this sea, 391. Its ports, 392. Estimate of the Russian trade on, 403. Naval communication between this sea and the Baltic, 445.
- Castellans* of Poland, their office and power, i. 90.

I N D E X,

Castleholm, ancient palace of, in Swedish Finland, account of, iv. 23.

Catharine I. empress of Russia, her country and parentage, ii. 467. The various accounts of her family compared, *ibid.* note. Is received into the family of Gluck, a Lutheran minister of Marienburgh, 472. Marries a dragoon 473. Is taken prisoner, and protected by general Bauer, 474. Becomes the mistress of Peter the Great, 475. Is married to him, 476. Her great influence over him, *ibid.* Her service in obtaining the peace of Pruth, 477. Is publicly crowned by Peter, 479. Peter incensed against her for infidelity, 481. Was not appointed his successor, 485. Her measures to secure it, 488. Is proclaimed empress, 496. Character of her reign, 497. Her death, 498. Description of her person and character, 499. Anecdotes of her behaviour, 500. Is suspected of influencing the proceedings against the tzarovitch Alexey, 521.

Catharine II. the present empress of Russia, her drawing room described, ii. 280. Her dress, 282. Balls at court, 283, 286. The richness and splendor of her court, 287. Her dress of ceremony, 288. Her public dinners, 289. Her masquerades, 293. Her retirement, the Hermitage, described, 297. Her cabinet of pictures, 299. The ordinary distribution of her time, 306. Her marriage with the great duke Peter, iii. 4. His inconsistent behaviour to her, 17. He plots to repudiate and confine her, 19. She assumes the government, 24. Is acknowledged sole empress, 25. Her manifesto, 26. Peter seized, 40. His formal renunciation of the crown, 41. His death, 43. Attempt of Mirovitch to restore prince Ivan, 60. Remarks on this event, 72. Releases the children of the princess Anne and prince of Brunswic from confinement, 87. Her clemency toward the followers of the rebel Pugatchef, 118. Abolishes the use of torture in criminal cases, 130. Her answers to the author's queries on the state of the Russian prisons, 133. Her intended reform of the prisons, 137. Publishes a new code of laws, 139.

I N D E X.

- Forms a new distribution of the provincial governments, 142. Her extension of municipal privileges, 168. Reforms and patronizes the academy of sciences at Peterburgh, 192. Patronizes the free æconomical society, 237. Her establishment for the improvement of agriculture, 240. Her couvent des demoiselles nobles, 245. Employs professor Pallas in forming a *Flora Russica*, 271. Her generous purchase of Pallas's collection of natural history, 272. Her encouragement of the stage, 323. Patronizes literature, 334. Her improvement of the navy, 355. Her efforts toward an intercourse between the ports of the Black sea and the Mediterranean, 426.
- Catharine*, the wife of Eric XIV. of Sweden, some account of, iv. 285. His great regard for her, 290. Her character, widowhood, and death, 293.
- Catharine Jagbellow*, wife of John III. king of Sweden, her character, iv. 189.
- Catharine*, St. an order appropriated to the ladies in Russia, by whom instituted, ii. 292, *note*.
- Catharinenburgh*, produce of the gold mines there, iii. 433. Mint established there for the coining of copper, 439.
- Chancellor*, the first Englishman who travelled from Archangel to Moscow, his account of the Russian postmasters, ii. 208. His description of Novogorod, 218. His discovery of the port of Archangel, and journey to Moscow, iii. 367.
- Charles I.* king of England, his correspondence with the tzars of Russia, ii. 35.
- Charles II.* king of England, his correspondence with the czar Alexey Michaelovitch, ii. 36.
- Charles IX.* of Sweden, his monument, and character, iv. 384.
- Charles XI.* king of Sweden, his character, iv. 47. Obtains the cession of absolute power, 103. Patronizes the bank of Stockholm, 152. His establishment of the militia, 164.

I N D E X

Charles XII. of Sweden, his reverence for the memory of John Sobieski, king of Poland, expressed at his tomb, i. 189. Their characters compared, 190. How he escaped being taken prisoner by Peter the Great of Russia, 363. Declared an intention to marry, and cultivate peace, iv. 51. His turbulent schemes, and death, *ibid.* The cloaths and hat worn at his death, in the arsenal at Stockholm, 79. Inquiry into the circumstances, and occasion, of his death, 80. Appearances upon examining his body in the vault, 95, 98, *note.* Appearance of a mask moulded from his face after death, 99, *note.* His measures to support the bank of Stockholm, 154. Farther testimony as to the cause of his death, v. 25.

Charles Canutson, king of Sweden, brief anecdotes of, iv. 40.

Charles Gustavus, king of Sweden, his family and character, iv. 44. His ambitious views, v. 146.

Charlotte Christina, wife of Alexey Petrovitch, dates of her birth, marriage, and death, ii. 328. Account of her family, and history, 523. Her issue, and death, 524. Her dying petition to Peter the Great, 525. Peter's visit to her, 528. Account of a spurious history of her published in France, 529.

Charlton, Dr. his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 316, *note.*

Chefs, a game familiar to, and very expertly played at by the Russians, ii. 62.

Chinese literature, successfully cultivated by the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, iii. 199.

Chinese trade with Russia, how conducted, iii. 405.

Christian I. king of Denmark, some account of, v. 271. His character, 272. His tomb, 296.

Christian II. of Denmark, fine characteristic portrait of, in the palace of Fredericsborg, v. 227. His birth and low education, v. 283. His vicious habits, 284. Conquers Sweden, 285. His cruel tyranny, *ibid.* Is deposed, 287. His imprisonment, 288. And death, 292.

Christian

I N D E X.

- Christian IV.* king of Denmark, fine painting of his naval heroism, in the palace at Copenhagen, v. 128. Popular song in praise of his bravery, 138.
- Christiana*, the capital of Norway, the approach to, described, v. 33. Its situation and buildings, 34. Its Latin school, 35. Castle of Aggerhuus, 35. Its harbour and trade, 36. Number of saw-mills there, 38.
- Christianshafen*, a portion of the city of Copenhagen, and its inhabitants, described, v. 132.
- Christiansstadt*, a fortified town in Sweden, described, iv. 346.
- Christina*, queen of Sweden, her character, iv. 43.
- Churches* in Russia, general stile of, described, i. 394. Their extraordinary bells, 399. Cathedral of St. Michael, at Moscow, 407. Cathedral of the assumption of the Virgin Mary, ii. 1. Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, at Petersburg, 318.
- Cimabue*, how he first attained a taste for painting, ii. 225.
- Claussen*, general, his public undertakings at Fredericswerk, in Denmark, v. 231. His mechanical improvements, 234.
- Clementina*, Mary, daughter of prince James Sobieski, married to the Chevalier de St. George, i. 246. Her children, 247.
- Clergy* of Poland, their power and privileges, i. 135.
- of Russia, their distinctions and qualifications, i. 375. iii. 158.
- of Sweden, their degrees and regulations, iv. 125.
- of Denmark, their degrees and revenues, v. 181.
- Climate*, its supposed influence on the human faculties examined, iii. 288.
- Cobalt* works, at Fossun, in Norway, described, v. 49.
- Codex Argenteus*, in the university of Upsala, in Sweden, account of, iv. 204.

I N D E X.

Coinage of Russia, regulations of, ii. 341. History of, iii. 223.

Coins of Poland, i. 252. Of Russia, iii. 223.

Commandon, cardinal, his scheme for extending the corn trade of Poland, i. 120.

Confederacies in Poland, occasion of forming, i. 31. Their nature explained, 126.

Constitutions, political, why difficult to trace the origin of, i. 1. Their formation progressive, 2.

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, its situation, and number of inhabitants, v. 126. Its buildings described, 127. The royal palace, *ibid.* Its reform, where destroyed by a late fire, 129. The court, 130. The royal museum, 131. Isle of Amak, 132. The citadel, 138. The environs of the city, 140. The royal park, 141. The navy, how stationed, 178. University of, 184. The royal academy of sciences, 185. Royal society for improving the northern history and languages, 186. Schools for the children of poor nobility and gentry, 187. The botanic garden, 200. The royal libraries, 209. Private libraries, 210.

Corn, how dried in unfavourable harvests, in Russia, ii. 196; and in Norway, v. 16.

Corps de cadets, seminary of, at Petersburg, account of, iii. 242.

Corsoer, on the island of Zealand, in Denmark, described, v. 277.

Cossacks, of the Yaik, some account of their peculiar opinions, iii. 105. Rebellion of, to preserve their beards, 106. Join the party of the impostor Pugatchef, 107. Account of the Cossacs in the Russian army, 362. Rebellion of the Cossacs of the Don, under Stenko Rafin, 387. Zaporogian, history of, 418.

Cottages in Russia, how formed, with their internal accommodations, i. 335. General mode of sleeping in them, ii. 202.

Courland,

I N D E X.

- Cowrland*, extent, and history of the dutchy of, ii. 425. History of John Ernest Biron, duke of, 431. Its dependency on the crown of Poland, 447. Prerogatives of the duke, 449. Diets of, 450. Nobles of, 453. Religion of, 457. Language, 458. Its commodities and trade, *ibid.*
- Convent des demoiselles nobles*, at Peterburgh, account of, iii. 245.
- Cracow*, the ancient capital of Poland, described, i. 163. Its university, 165. Palaces, 167. The kings of Poland always crowned there, 169. The citadel of, how surprised by the confederates, 172. Funeral ceremony of the kings, 175.
- Cracow*, bishop of, carried prisoner into Russia, for his violence against the Dissidents, i. 33.
- Cracus*, the supposed founder of Cracow, his obscure history, i. 170.
- Cromwell*, Oliver, his ambassador received at Moscow, and renews the English intercourse with the port of Archangel, iii. 374.
- Cronborg*, fortress of, at the entrance of the Sound, described, v. 110. Palace of, 111.
- Cronstadt*, the station of the Russian navy, described, iii. 351. Cronslodt, and the citadel, 352. Its buildings, 353. Its havens and docks, 354. Present state of the British intercourse with this port, 380, *note.*
- Cronstedt*, a Swedish officer, confesses himself the assassin of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 94.
- Cronstedt*, Axel Frederic, his mineralogical studies and discoveries, iv. 268. His various publications, 269.
- Curtis*, Mr. character of his *Flora Londinensis*, v. 203.
- Cycle*, Tartarian, adopted by the early Russians, iii. 223.
- Cyril*, sent from Constantinople, to convert the Slavonian nations, iii. 282. Was the inventor of the Slavonian alphabet, 283.
- Czarnieski*, general, under John Casimir, king of Poland, his palace, i. 269.

I N D E X.

D.

- Dabl*, river, in Sweden, the celebrated cataract of, v. 99.
- Dalecarlia*, province, in Sweden, account of, v. 86. Memorials of Gustavus Vasa there, 89.
- Danemora*, description of the iron mines there, v. 102. Produce and regulations of the mine, 104.
- De Chappe*, abbe, his erroneous account of the Russian baths, corrected, iii. 464, *note*.
- Debt*, the laws of Poland respecting, i. 262.
- Deichman*, Mr. his valuable literary bequest to the town of Christiania in Norway, v. 35.
- Demetrius*, son of the tzar Ivan Vassilievitch II. Account of his supposed murder, ii. 89. His second appearance and declaration, 91. His marriage, and pretensions to the Russian throne, 92. Enters Moscow in triumph, and is acknowledged by his mother, 95. Loses the affections of his subjects, 96. His character by Muller, 97. Idle reports raised against him, 103, *note*. His assassination, 106. Artifice to spread the opinion of his being an impostor, 110. The merits of his pretensions discussed, 112. His letter to the English ambassador, Sir Thomas Smith, iii. 371.
- Demetrius Tooptala*, archbishop of Rostof, his dramatic compositions, iii. 318.
- Dénmark*, the kingdom of, how separated from Sweden, v. 109. Its ancient form of government, 143. Narrative of the revolution in 1660, and the alterations produced by it, 144. Review of the principal circumstances of it, 167. Table of population in the Danish dominions, 170. View of the finances, 171. Revenues, 172. Expenditure, 173. Account of the army, 174. The navy, 177. Naval armament under the armed neutrality, 180. Religion, and ecclesiastical revenues, 181. Literary institutions at Copenhagen

I N D E X.

- penhagen and other parts of Denmark, 184. Character of the prince royal, 212. Revolution in the administration effected by him, 217. List of the army, 321. List of the navy, 324.
- Derbent*, city and haven of, on the Caspian sea, described, iii. 395.
- Des Cartes*, magnificent tomb executed for him at Stockholm, by Sergel, the famous statuary, iv. 76.
- Develina*, truce of, between Russia and Poland, ii. 10.
- Diet* of Denmark, in 1660, history of the revolution effected in, v. 149.
- Diet* of Poland, decree of, in favour of the Dissidents, i. 25. The Dissidents incapacitated from sitting in the diet, 29. Violent proceedings of, against the Dissidents, 31. The resolutions of, awed by the Russian power, 36. The partition treaty, how carried in the diet, 74. Authority of the general diet, 87. Times of holding it, 88. Constituent parts of the diet, 89. Forms of proceedings in, 92. Origin of the *Liberum Veto*, 97. Its pernicious effects, 100. Forms of the diet of election, 104.
- Diet* of Sweden, the constituent parts of, iv. 121. The house of nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 125. The house of citizens, 127. The house of peasants, 129. Forms of proceeding, 133.
- Dietines* in Poland, their power, i. 8.
- Dimidof*, Mr. a private merchant, his princely contribution to the Foundling hospital at Moscow, ii. 63.
- Dissidents* in Poland, their history, i. 24. Import of the name, 25. Present limitation of the term, 28, *note.* Are excluded from sitting in the diet, 29. Ineffectual interference of foreign courts in their favour, 30. Violent proceedings of the diet against them, 31. Confederacies of, formed, *ibid.* The power of Russia exerted in their favour, 36. Final settlement of their pretensions, 84.
- Dlugossius*, the father of Polish history, when he lived, and the

I N D E X.

- the extent of his history, i. 2, *note*. His character of Casimir the Great, 179.
- Dnieper*, river in Russia, described, i. 323. Dangerous mode of ferrying over this river, 331.
- Dogorobush*, a Russian village, account of, i. 331.
- Dolgorucki*, prince, account of his villa at Vasiliofski, i. 392.
- Dolgorucki*, prince George, killed by the Strelitz guards, ii. 148.
- Dolgorucki*, princess Catharine, her extraordinary adventures, i. 392.
- Don*, river, and the navigation on, described, iii. 424. Scheme for connecting it with the Volga, how defeated, 453.
- Dorpt*, in Livonia, description of, ii. 411.
- Dramme*, river, and towns of, in Norway, account of, v. 42.
- Drotningholm*, the favourite palace of the late king of Sweden, described, iv. 70. Account of a gala day there, 72.

E.

- Ehrenfabl*, his excellent portrait of Charles XII. of Sweden, when a boy, v. 74.
- Einzellee*, a Persian port on the Caspian sea, described, iii. 398.
- Elizabeth*, queen of England, her correspondence with the czar Ivan Vassilievitch II. of Russia, ii. 32.
- Elizabeth*, empress of Russia, her character, ii. 335. Her matrimonial disappointments, 336. Her humanity equivocal, 338. Her inhuman treatment of the countesses Bestuchef, and Lapookin, 339. Her death, 340. Appoints Peter III. to succeed her, iii. 4. Alterations made by her in the penal laws, 122. Remarks on these alterations, 127. Establishes the academy of arts at Peterburgh, 233.
- Elizabeth*, the youngest sister of prince Ivan, her character, iii. 90.

Elliot,

I N D E X.

Elliot, Mr. the British minister, his successful mediation between the Danes and the Swedes, for the protection of Gotheborg, iv. 328.

Elfsnoor, in Denmark, history and description of, v. 110.

Elton, captain, engages the English in a trade on the Caspian sea, which ends unfortunately, iii. 385.

Enkelson, Benk, an old Norwegian, his account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, v. 26. His description of Charles's person, 28.

Endkiöping, near the lake of Mæler, in Sweden, account of, iv. 283.

England, the name of, from whence derived, v. 294.

Equus hemionus, described from the museum of the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, iii. 200.

Eric XIV. king of Sweden, his persecution of the family of Sture, iv. 178. His frantic behaviour, 180. His astrological observations, and predictions, 213. Parallel between him and the emperor Rhodolph II. 214. His tomb in the cathedral at Westeros, 284. Causes of his deposition, 285. His abdication, and imprisonment, 286. Writes a vindication of his conduct, 287. His trial, 288. His cruel treatment, 289. His death, 291. His journal, and other writings, 292. His family, and descendants, 296.

Esther, the Jewish mistress of Casimir the Great, her tomb, i. 192.

Esthonia. See *Livonia*.

Eudocia, the first wife of Peter the Great, her history and character, ii. 400, *note*.

Everinus, an Englishman, the first bishop of Upsala, in Sweden, iv. 182.

Euphrosyne, a Finland girl, mistress of the tzarovitch Alexey; betrays him into his father's hands, ii. 512. Becomes his accuser, 513.

Eutin, account of the prince bishop's palace there, v. 305.

F. Fabricius,

I N D E X.

F.

- Fabricius*, Johan Christian, some account of, iv. 228, *note*.
 His anecdotes of the private life of the celebrated Lin-
 naeus, 252.
- Fabun*, town, and copper mine of, in Sweden, v. 93. Pro-
 cesses of the ore, 94. Descent into the mine, 97.
- Falconet*, M. description of his equestrian statue of Peter the
 Great, at Petersburg, ii. 257. His expressed intentions
 in this sculpture, 258, *note*.
- Falko*, archbishop of Upsala, in Sweden, iv. 191.
- Farabat*, a Persian port on the Caspian sea, described, iii.
 400.
- Felons*, how punished in Russia, iii. 123.
- Feoder*, tzar of Russia, his character, i. 415.
- Feoder*, the eldest son of the tzar Alexey Michaelovitch, his
 character, i. 419. His great confidence in his sister So-
 phia, ii. 138.
- Feudal system*, the tyrannical spirit of, greatly abridged, by
 the erection of municipal jurisdictions, i. 138.
- Finland*, Russian, and its productions described, iii. 471.
 Character of the peasants, 475.
- Finland*, Swedish, account of the entrance into, from Russia,
 iv. 3. Louisa, an open town in the gulph of, 5. Route
 from Petersburg to Stockholm, *ibid*. General character
 of this province, 7.
- Fir trees* of Norway, their age of felling, and produce of
 deal planks, v. 37. The saw-mills for, 38.
- Flensburg*, a Danish town on the Baltic, its commerce, v.
 293.
- Fletcher*, Giles, English ambassador at Moscow, concludes a
 commercial treaty between England and Russia, iii. 370.
- Flora Danica*, account of this undertaking, v. 201.

Flora

I N D E X

- Flora Londinensis*, of Mr. Curtis, character of, v. 203.
- Flora Russica*, of professor Pallas, undertaken by order of the empress, iii. 271.
- Florula Laponica*, the first publication of the celebrated Linnaeus, iv. 237.
- Floyd*, colonel, his description of a tournament exhibited by the great duke of Russia, ii. 307. His account of the Cossacs, iii. 362. His dangerous journey across the gulph of Bothnia, iv. 16. His account of ancient Danish monuments, v. 314.
- Flying mountain*, in the garden at Oranienbaum described, ii. 389.
- Forests* of Norway, great advantages derived from, by the natives, v. 19.
- Fossum*, and the cobalt works there, in Norway, described, v. 47. Produce and profit of, 49.
- Foundling hospital* at Moscow, regulations of, ii. 62.
- Frederic I.* king of Denmark, his character, v. 297.
- Frederic III.* of Denmark, his character, v. 144. His intrepid defence of Copenhagen against the Swedes, 146. Had but a small active share in the subsequent revolution, 148. 154. Receives the grant of hereditary succession, 159. Ceremony of receiving the oaths and homage of his subjects under the new form of government, 162. The most remarkable alterations made, 165.
- Fredericsborg*, a palace of the king of Denmark, described, v. 226. Collection of pictures there, *ibid.*
- Fredericsball* in Norway, the principal trade carried on there, v. 23. The harbour choaked with saw-dust, 24.
- Fredericksbamn*, a fortified town in Russian Finland, described, iii. 474.
- Fredericksstadt*, the fortress of, in Norway, described, v. 29.
- Fredericksstein*, fort of, in Norway, described, v. 24. Inquiry into the circumstances of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, before it, 25.

Fredericswerk,

I N D E X.

Fredericſwerk, the public manufactures eſtabliſhed there by general Clauffen, v. 231.

Freezing mixtures, how made, ii. 371.

Friedensberg, a palace of the king of Denmark, deſcribed, v. 229.

Funen, iſland of, in Denmark, extent, and exports of, v. 293.

Furia infernalis, painful conſequences of this infect lodging in the fleſh, with the remedy againſt it, iv. 232, *note*.

G.

Galitzin, prince Boris, accuses the princeſs Sophia of intending the aſſaſſination of the tzar Peter the Great, ii. 163. Takes the fortrefs of Schluffelburgh, 396. The noble reward he claimed for it, 397.

Galitzin, prince Vaſſili, was the principal confident of the princeſs Sophia, ii. 154. Is baniſhed to Siberia, 162.

Gar, baron, his iron founderies at Loeſſta, in Sweden, v. 100.

Geſſe, a town in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 98. Its exports, 99.

Genius, human, the ſuppoſed influence of climate on, inquired into, iii. 288.

George, St. or order of merit, in Ruſſia, by whom inſtituted, and its claſſes, ii. 291, *note*.

Gilliberti, Mr. ſuperintendant of the college and phyſic garden at Grodno, i. 277. His account of natural productions in Lithuania, 282.

Gleboſ, general, his cruel treatment by Peter the Great, and magnanimity under it, ii. 401, *note*.

Globe of Gottorp, in the cabinet of the imperial academy of ſciences at Petersburgh, deſcribed, iii. 230. Is ſurpaſſed by Dr. Long's ſphere in Pembroke-hall, Cambridge, 232, *note*.

Glomme, river, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 30. 61.

Gluck,

INDEX

Gluck, a Lutheran minister of Marienburgh, the first patron of Catharine I. of Russia, ii. 472. Her kindness to his family, 501.

Gmelin, professor, at Tubingen, in Russia, his travels, iii. 273. Is arrested in Tartary, 274. His death, *ibid.*

Gnesna, archbishop of, primate of Poland, his authority during an interregnum, i. 106.

Gordon, general, character of his life of Peter the Great of Russia, ii. 134, *note*. Calumniates the princess Sophia, 160. His life and character, 343, *note*. His account of Peter's first naval experiments, 346. His character of the empress Catharine I. 500.

Gortz, baron, the true cause of his imprisonment and execution, on the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 86, *note*. His expedient to supply Charles with money, 155.

Gotha, river, in Sweden, account of, iv. 308. 320.

Gotheborg, scenery of the country between this town and Trolhætta, iv. 320. By whom built, 321. The town described, 323. Royal society of sciences and literature, formed there, 324. Its population and trade, *ibid.* East India ships resort thither, 325. The herring fishery, 326. How saved from the hands of the Danes, 328. General state of the country from this town to Carlserona, 330.

Gottorp, the ancient residence of the dukes of Sleswic, account of, v. 296.

Gran in Norway, and its sister churches, described, v. 56.

Granite, how polished by the Russian builders, ii. 245.

Gripsholm, a palace of the king of Sweden, described, iv. 381. Paintings there, 382.

Grislehamn, dangerous passage from thence to Abo, iv. 25. Distance from thence to Stockholm, and description of the country, 30.

Grodno, the chief town in Lithuania, described, i. 275. Royal academy of physic there, 277. Account of the manufactures established there, 284.

Guldenstaedt,

I N D E X.

- Guldenstaedt*, professor, his travels, iii. 275. His visit to prince Heraclius of Georgia, 276. And to prince Solomon of Imeretia, 278. His death, 281.
- Gurief*, a Russian port on the Caspian sea, described, iii. 392.
- Gustavus*, son of Eric XIV. of Sweden, strange vicissitudes of his life, iv. 294.
- Gustavus* III. king of Sweden, his strict adherence to court etiquette, probably from political motives, iv. 37. Particulars of him and his family, 38. Account of a gala day at the palace of Drottningholm, 72. His patronage of literature and the polite arts, 74. His tribute to the memory of baron Gortz, 86, *note*. View of the frame of government established by the late revolution, 109. His present situation under it, 116. His reform of the current coin, 163. His reforms in the administration of justice, 172.
- Gustavus Adolphus*, king of Sweden, his character, iv. 41. His tomb opened by prince Henry of Prussia, 42. Colossal statue of, now executing, 75. The skin of his horse in the arsenal of Stockholm, 78. Extension of the regal prerogatives under him, 102. His benefactions to the university of Upsala, 196. 203.
- Gustavus Vasa*, king of Sweden, the form of government established under him, iv. 102. His tomb, and character, 184. Genealogical table of his descendants, 186. His patronage of the university of Upsala, 195. His retreat in Dalecarlia described, v. 89.
- Guthrie*, Dr. of Petersburg, his experiments on the congelation of quicksilver by cold, ii. 353.
- Gymnasia*, seminaries of education in Sweden, account of, iv. 57.

H.

- Haga*, a villa of the king of Sweden, its gardens described, iv. 71, *note*.

Haller,

I N D E X

- Haller*, introduces the art of printing into Poland, i. 166.
- Hamlet's* garden, near Cronborg, traditional history of, v. 115. Whence Shakespeare derived his dramatic incidents relating to this prince, 116. Sketch of the history of Hamlet, 117.
- Hammer*, a decayed town in Norway, and its ruins, v. 60.
- Harvey*, Mr. his calculation of the amazing waste of trees in forming the roads in Russia, ii. 200, *note*.
- Harald Blaataad*, the first Christian king of Denmark, one of the invaders of England, v. 264. Genealogical table of his descendants on the throne of Denmark, 274.
- Heat*, experiments for ascertaining the difference of, between animals when in their natural, and in their torpid state, ii. 372. The natural heat, more considerable in birds than in quadrupeds, 374.
- Helen's spring*, St. in the royal park, near Copenhagen, popular anniversary meeting at, v. 141.
- Helsingfors*, in Swedish Finland, account of, iv. 8. A ball there, 9.
- Hemp*, the trade in, how conducted at Riga, ii. 415. Account of a good substitute for, 416. Cords made from the common nettle, 417.
- Henry of Valois*, the first elective king of Poland, after the formation of the Pacta conventa, i. 13.
- Heracles*, prince, of Georgia, anecdotes of, iii. 276.
- Herberstein*, baron, his description of the city of Moscow, i. 348.
- Hermitage*, palace of, at Petersburg, described, ii. 297.
- Herring* fishery of Sweden, how conducted at Gotheborg, iv. 326.
- Hesse*, Frederic prince of, why suspected of having treacherously occasioned the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 84.
- Hirsholm*, a palace of the king of Denmark, described, v. 224.

I N D E X

- Historians of Russia*, account of, with their works, iii. 293.
- Holberg*, his account of the water fowl of Lapland, iv. 61, note. His account of the rein-deer, 63, note.
- Holstein* guards, manifestations of their attachment to Peter III. during the revolution by which he was deposed, iii. 37.
- Holstein Gottorp*, Charles Frederic duke of, marries the princess Anne of Russia, ii. 330. Loses his succession to the crown of Sweden, *ibid.* note.
- Homer's* hymn to Ceres, discovered in the library of the holy synod at Moscow, ii. 54. Critical remarks on this hymn by Ruhnkenius, 55.
- Honours* and rank, how taxed in Denmark, v. 173, note.
- Houses*, ready made, brought to market at Moscow, ii. 59.
- Huen*, isle of, in Denmark, described, v. 237. The farm house of Tycho Brahe, 238.
- Nutchins*, Mr. governor of Hudson's Bay, his experiments there, on the congelation of quicksilver by cold, ii. 357. Conclusions drawn from these experiments by Mr. Cavendish, 369.

I.

- Jabloniska*, the palace of the bishop of Plotko, described, i. 224.
- James VI.* of Scotland, his visit to Tycho Brahe, the Danish astronomer, and compliments paid to him, v. 249.
- Ice* hills, in Russia, how formed, and the diversions of, described, ii. 275.
- Iceland*, its early repute for literature, v. 189. Its history, *ibid.* Language, 190. Account of the scalds or bards, and their compositions, 191. How the natives were converted to christianity, 192, note. Their ancient writers, 193. Printing, when, and by whom, introduced into Iceland, 198, note.

Jenkinson,

- Jenkinson*, the first Englishman who navigated the Caspian sea, iii. 384.
- Jews*, how taxed in Poland, i. 113. Carry on the principal retail trade of the country, 118. The great privileges enjoyed by them, 152. Estimate of their numbers in Poland, 154. How they acquired the favour of Casimir the Great, 192. Are peculiarly numerous in Lithuania, 193.
- Inland navigation*, great extent of, in Russia, iii. 444. From Tobolsk to the Volga, *ibid.* note. Canal of Vishnei Vololhok, 445. Canal of Ladoga, 450. Scheme of joining the Don with the Volga, how hitherto defeated, 451. Canal of Trolhatta, in Sweden, iv. 303.
- Joachim*, patriarch of Russia, his influence in the appointment of the czar Peter the Great, ii. 141.
- Job*, patriarch of Russia, some account of, ii. 6.
- John*, king of Denmark, anecdotes and character of, v. 282.
- John III.* king of Sweden, his character, iv. 187.
- John Albert*, king of Poland, confirms all the immunities extorted from his predecessors, i. 9.
- Jones*, Inigo, his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 315. note.
- Jonkioping*, the capital of Smoland, in Sweden, described, iv. 373.
- Iron*, native, description of a large mass of, found in Siberia, iii. 211. Account of the Russian iron works at Olonetz, 438; and in the Uralian mountains, *ibid.* At Loeffla, in Sweden, v. 100.
- Isabella*, the wife of Christian II. king of Denmark, fine characteristic portrait of, in the palace of Fredericlsborg, v. 227.
- Istief*, bishop of Skalholt, in Iceland, biographical anecdotes of, v. 195. His annals, 197.
- Itchora*, a village in the neighbourhood of Peterburgh, ii. 231.
- Ivan*, second son of the czar Alexey Michaelovitch, and half brother to Peter the Great, his character, i. 420. Is excluded the throne for incapacity, ii. 139.

I N D E X.

Ivan, prince, son of Anne of Mecklenburgh, and Anthony Ulrick, prince of Brunswick, his birth and accession to the crown of Russia, iii. 48. Is deposed and seized by Elizabeth, 49. His various places of confinement, 50. His residence at Schlusselfburgh, described, 51. His character, and private behaviour, 52. His interview with Peter III. 55. The occasion of his death, 65. Remarks on this event, 72. Account of his family, 80. How they were confined, 85.

Ivan Vassiliewitch, tzar of Russia, short account of his reign and character, i. 409.

Ivan Vassiliewitch, II. his character unjustly aspersed in history, i. 412. His true political character, 414. His correspondence with Philip and Mary of England, ii. 31; and with queen Elizabeth, 32. His negociations for a marriage with the lady Anne Hastings, 33. His treatment of Magnus, king of Livonia, 76. History of his son Demetrius, 88. Formed the first regular code of written laws for Russia, iii. 138, *note*. Was the first Russian prince who struck gold coins, 226. His favourable reception of the English, 367.

Juliana Maria, queen dowager of Denmark, the absolute sway she acquired in the administration, v. 212. Is supplanted by the prince royal, 217.

Jurymen, in Sweden, chosen for life, iv. 170.

K.

Kherastof, his character of Russian poetry, iii. 312. General account of his writings, 332. Character of his epic poem, the *Rosnada*, 333. His preferments, 334.

Kherfon, the new Russian town on the Dnieper, described, iii. 423.

Khilkof, prince, account of his history of Russia, iii. 304.

Kibinka,

I N D E X.

- Kibitka*, a Russian travelling carriage, described, ii. 229.
- Kiel*, the district and town of, in the dutchy of Holstein, described, v. 300. Its canal, 301. Object of this canal, 303.
- Kinburn*, port of, in the Black Sea, account of, iii. 417.
- King*, Dr. his account of the Russian churches, i. 395; and of clerical dignities, iii. 160.
- Kioping*, in Sweden, account of, v. 67.
- Klara Elbe*, river in Sweden, described, v. 66.
- Klutshina*, description of the locks there, to connect the Tvertza with the Zna, iii. 447.
- Knaas*, the import of that distinction in Russia, iii. 155.
- Knighthood*, orders of, in Russia, ii. 290, *note*.
- Knighthood*, orders of, in Sweden, iv. 280, *note*.
- Knights of the sword*, subdue the province of Livonia, ii. 405.
- Knoot*, a Russian punishment, described, iii. 120.
- Kolyvan*, the silver mines of, when discovered, iii. 433. Their produce, 434-442.
- Kongberg*, and its silver mines, in Norway, described, v. 43. Produce and coinage of, 45.
- Kongsteen*, fortrefs of, in Norway, employment of criminals there, v. 30.
- Kongswinger*, fortrefs of, in Norway, described, v. 62.
- Konigberg*, capital of the kingdom of Russia, described, ii. 463. Table of exports and imports there, 534.
- Korb*, his account of the tortures employed by the tzar Peter the Great on the Strelitz revolters, to extort confessions against his sister Sophia, ii. 166, 167, *note*.
- Kosinski*, one of the conspirators against Stanislaus king of Poland, the king's testimony in his behalf, i. 48, *note*. Relents and saves the king, 52. His private history, 55. Is gratified with a pension in exile, 58.
- Kraft*, professor, his observations on the inundations of the river Neva, ii. 249, *note*.

I N D E X.

Kulibin, a Russian peasant, his model for a wooden bridge over the Neva at Petersburgh, ii. 252. His propensity to mechanics, 255.

Kumblinge, an island in the gulph of Bothnia, described, iv. 18.

Kungser, village of, in Sweden, and the country round it, described, iv. 299.

Kymen, river, the limit that separates the empire of Russia from Sweden, iv. 3.

L.

La Newville, character of his Relation de la Moscovie, ii. 135, note. The real writer of this work, 136. His character of the princess Sophia, 153, note.

Ladislaus III. secures his succession to the crown of Poland, by confirming the Polish privileges, i. 8.

Ladislaus Jaghellon, duke of Lithuania, elected king of Poland, i. 7. Brief sketch of his life and character, 182.

Ladislaus Loketec, king of Poland, his deposition and restoration, i. 168.

Ladoga, the canal of, described, iii. 450.

Lady, a village in Russia, description of the post house there, i. 315.

Lakes in Sweden, general character of, v. 65.

Landserona, in Sweden, description of the works and harbour of, iv. 357.

Landskron, the fortress of, in Poland, i. 171.

Langebek, promotes an institution for the improvement of northern history and languages at Copenhagen, v. 186. Anecdotes of, 188, note. His travels, 208.

Lapland, general description of the country, iv. 58. General mode of life of the inhabitants, 60. Their rein-deer, 63. Their language, 65. Affinity between the language of Lapland

I N D E X

- Lapland and that of Hungary, 66. The natives supposed to be descended from the Huns, 68.
- Lapookin*, Madam, her inhuman treatment by the empress Elizabeth of Russia, ii. 339.
- Laurentius Petri*, the first protestant archbishop of Upsala in Sweden, some account of, iv. 192.
- Lesco* II. king of Poland, his fabulous history, i. 3.
- Le Bruyn*, his account of the rapid growth of the Russian navy under Peter the Great, ii. 349, *note*.
- Le Clerc*, his justification of Peter the Great in depriving his son Alexey of the succession to the Russian empire, examined, ii. 327, *note*. His account of the appointment of Peter II. to the succession, by Peter the Great, 486, *note*. His account of the situation of the children of the Russian nobles, iii. 154, *note*. His numismatic history of Russia, 223, *note*.
- Le Fort*, the favourite of the czar Peter the Great, his character, ii. 155.
- L'Evesque*, his censure of Peter the Great for depriving his son Alexey of the succession to the Russian empire, vindicated against Le Clerc, ii. 327, *note*. His remarks on the conduct of prince Mentchikof toward the tzarovitch Alexey, 509, *note*. His remarks on the trial and confession of Alexey, 513, *note*. His account of the rise and progress of a spurious history of the adventures of the princess Charlotte, Alexey's wife, 531, *note*. His account of the Russian nobility, iii. 153, *note*. His character of prince Sherebatof's Russian history, 309.
- Liberum Veto*, in the Polish constitution, what, and when first introduced, i. 15. Origin of this privilege, 97. Probable causes of its being supported, 99. Its pernicious effects, 100.
- Lichen*, the peculiar food of the rein-deer, its great abundance in Lapland, iv. 64.
- Lichen Islandicus*, a nutritive food in Iceland, recommended to the Norwegians in seasons of scarcity, v. 12.

I N D E X.

Liewen, count, his declared opinion concerning the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 88.

Linne or Linnaeus, Charles, account of his *Amoenitates Academicæ*, iv. 202. Biographical anecdotes of, 228. His early propensity to botany, 229. Learns natural history in the university of Lund, 230. How induced to study the nature of insects, 232. His removal to the university of Upsala, 233. Is patronized by Olaus Celsius, 234; and by Olaus Rudbeck, 235. His botanical excursion into Lapland, 236. His botanical lectures at Upsala prohibited, 237. Studies mineralogy in Norway, 238. Is patronized by Boerhaave, 239. His writings on natural history, 241. Marries and settles at Fahlun, 243. Is appointed president of the royal academy of sciences, 244. Is appointed professor of botany at Upsala, 245. His letters to Mr. Pennant, 246, *note*. His lectures, and botanical excursions, 248. His decline, and death, 250. Anecdotes of his private life, 252. His person and character described, 255. His family, 259. His scientific eminence, 260.

Literature, state of, in Poland, i. 254.

Literature, Russian, historical view of, iii. 289. Historians, 293. Poets, 312. Account of classic authors translated into the Russian tongue, 335.

Lithuania, the natives of, converted to christianity by Ladislaus Jaghellon, i. 271. Alliance of, with Poland, 273. Union of, with Poland effected by Sigismund Augustus, 274. Description of Grodno, 275. Wild animals in the forests of, 278. The bison, 279. Birds of, 281. Other natural productions, 282. Extraordinary numbers of Jews there, 293. The roads, 294. Strange method of harnessing horses to carriages there, 300. Contrast between the Lithuanian peasants and those of Switzerland, 304.

Little Grandfire, the origin of the Russian marine, history of this boat, ii. 342. Its formal consecration at Petersburg, 351.

Livonia,

I N D E X.

- Livonia*, brief history of the province of, ii. 404. Is conquered by Peter the Great, and ceded to Russia, 408.
- Livonia*, Polish, a portion of the Russian division of Poland, i. 313.
- Loeffla*, the seat of the Swedish baron Geer, and his iron founderies, v. 100.
- Lomonozof*, the Russian poet, anecdotes of his life, iii. 313. Character of his compositions, 315. His performances in painting and mosaic, 317.
- Long*, Dr. his description of the sphere erected by him in Pembroke college, Cambridge, iii. 232, *note*.
- Louis* king of Hungary, conditions subscribed by him on his succession to the crown of Poland, i. 6.
- Louisa*, a town in the gulph of Finland, described, iv. 5.
- Louisa Maria*, wife of Ladislaus IV. and of John Casimir, successively kings of Poland, her character, i. 186.
- Louisa Ulrica*, queen dowager of Sweden, her character and death, iv. 39.
- Lowitz* the astronomer, wantonly killed by the rebel Pugatchef, iii. 116.
- Lubec*, the head of the Hanseatic league, its present state described, v. 306.
- Lukawski*, engages in a conspiracy to assassinate Stanislaus king of Poland, i. 42. Rifies the king, 46. His intrepid behaviour at execution, 56.
- Luke*, St. conjecture as to his credit for painting, ii. 5, *note*.
- Lund*, the capital of Scania in Sweden, iv. 359. Its university and botanic garden, 360. Legend concerning its subterranean chapel, 361.
- Luther*, the reformer, his bold appearance at the diet of Worms, ii. 464.
- Lye*, Mr. of Oxford, account of his edition of the Codex Argenteus, of Upsala, iv. 208.

M. Mackarel,

I N D E X

M.

- Mackarel*, why disliked by the Norwegians, v. 19.
- Mæler*, lake of, in Sweden, some account of, iv. 299. 383.
See *Trolbetta*.
- Magnus*, duke of Holstein, titular king of Livonia, his extraordinary history, ii. 76.
- Magnus Ladulas*, king of Sweden, brief anecdotes of, iv. 40.
- Maison de Bain*, a villa belonging to the king of Poland, described, i. 211.
- Mallet*, his character of Charles Gustavus, king of Sweden, iv. 45.
- Mangusblak*, a Tartar port on the Caspian sea, iii. 401.
- Manstein*, his character of the regent Anne, iii. 82, *note*; and of her husband prince Ulric, 84, *note*.
- Margaret* of Valdemar, queen of Denmark, her tomb at Roskild, v. 266. Odd circumstances of her birth, 267. Her marriage to Haquin king of Norway, 268. Gains the sovereignty of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 269. Her character and death, 270.
- Maria*, titular queen of Livonia, her history and pedigree, ii. 75.
- Maria Feodorofna*, mother of Demetrius, is compelled to assume the veil on his murder, ii. 91. Is sent for by the supposed Demetrius, and acknowledges him as her son, 95. Declares him to be an impostor, 107. Her conduct in this instance examined, 128.
- Maria de la Grange*, wife of John Sobieski, king of Poland, her character, i. 234. 239. Her endeavours to exclude her eldest son from being elected king, 240. Her subsequent history, 250.
- Mariestadt*, in Sweden, some account of, iv. 301.

Marshall

I N D E X

- Marshal* of the equestrian order in the diet of Poland, how chosen, i. 92.
- Marstrand*, island of, in Sweden, and its trade, described, iv. 387. Its harbour and fortifications, 389.
- Masquerades*, description of, at Peterburgh, ii. 293.
- Matilda*, queen of Denmark, her confinement in the palace of Cronborg, v. 112. Her grief at parting from her infant daughter there, 114. Her death and character, 115.
- Matthæi*, Mr, his catalogue of Greek manuscripts in the library of the holy synod at Moscow, ii. 51. Discovers Homer's hymn to Ceres in that library, 54.
- Maximilian I.* emperor of Germany, was the first who conferred the title of emperor on the tzar of Russia, ii. 38.
- Medwi* in Sweden, its medicinal waters, and the regulations observed by those who come to drink them, iv. 376.
- Memel*, a town in Prussia, described, ii. 459.
- Menzikof*, prince, his ungrateful treatment of the princess Anne of Holstein, ii. 332. His first introduction to Peter the Great, 378. His rapid promotion, 379. Assisted Peter in the execution of criminals, 382. His talents, and ascendancy over Peter, 383. His great share in the administration of government under Catharine I. 384. His fall and death, 385. Summary account of his family, 386.
- Merchants* of Russia, the different classes, and privileges of, iii. 169.
- Mercury*. See *Quicksilver*.
- Meyer*, Mr. his analysis of a mass of native iron brought from Siberia, iii. 211, note.
- Michael*, St. cathedral of, at Moscow, description of, with the tombs of the tzars, i. 407.
- Michael Feodorowitch*, first tzar of Russia, of the house of Romanof, short account of his reign, i. 417. History of his father Philaretos, ii. 7. Receives assistance from Charles I. of England, 35.

I N D E X

- Mieislau* II. king of Poland, the first monarch of that country of whom we have authentic annals, i. 4.
- Mines* in Russia, those belonging to the crown, iii. 432. Mines and founderies in private hands, 439. Profits of government from the mines, and duties upon iron, 441.
- Minsk*, a town of Lithuania, described, i. 296.
- Miofi*, lake, in Norway, described, v. 59.
- Mir*, a poor village in Lithuania, i. 296.
- Mirovitch*, Vassili, account of his attempt to release prince Ivan from the fortress of Schlusselfburgh, iii. 60. Surrenders himself upon the murder of Ivan, 67. Summary of his manifesto, 68. His undaunted behaviour and execution, 70. Remarks on this transaction, 72.
- Mittau*, the town and ducal palace of, described, ii. 425.
- Malck*, count, his cabinet of natural history, v. 131. Elegant entertainment given by him on board his ship, 136.
- Molefworth*, lord, his account of the revolution in Denmark in 1660, justified, v. 168.
- Mongul* hordes, their conquests under Zenghis Khan, iii. 218. History of, by professor Pallas, 266.
- Moni*, first chamberlain to Catharine I. of Russia, discovery of his criminal intimacy with her, ii. 481. Is executed, 483.
- Monplaisir*, the favourite retreat of Peter the Great, at Peterhof, described, ii. 393.
- Montesquieu*, and Le Clerc, their sentiments on the third estate or rank of the people in Russia, compared, iii. 171, *note*.
- Mora*, the ancient place of election of the kings of Sweden, described, iv. 222.
- Moref*, prime minister to the czar Alexey Michaelovitch, his magnificent present to the cathedral of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary at Moscow, ii. 1.
- Moscow*, the approach to that city described, i. 344. History of its foundation, 346. Its situation, extent, and population, 350. Irregularity of its buildings, 352. Its divisions, 353. The palace, 358. The public garden, or Vauxhall,

I N D E X

- Vauxhall, 391. The churches, 394. The old palace 400. Tombs of the tzars, 409. How the patriarchal see came to be translated from Constantinople to this city, ii. 7. Archives of Russia, how kept, 30. The university, 45. The general studies, and principal books used in this university, 47. This city the centre of the inland trade of Russia, 58. Market for ready made houses, 59. Police for prevention of riots, 61. Foundling hospital, 62.
- Moscow*, Plato archbishop of, account of divine service performed by him in the Sclavonian and Greek tongues, iii. 453.
- Moskva* river described, i. 356.
- Moss*, in Norway, and its iron works, described, v. 32.
- Motraye*, his account of the parentage of Catharine I. of Russia, ii. 467, *note*. His account of the plenty of water fowl in Lapland, iv. 62, *note*. His account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, 82.
- Muller*, George Frederic, the Russian historian, particulars relating to 365. His life and character, 366. His principal works, 370. His account of the death and character of the czar Boris Godunof, ii. 85. His account of the murder of Demetrius, 89, *note*. His character of the pretended Demetrius, 97. His opinion on this subject compared with other testimonies, 117. His account of the accession of Peter the Great, 140. His conjectures concerning the sepulchral ornaments found in Siberia, 216. His mistake as to the author of Nestor's chronicle, 297. His character of Nestor, and of his continuators, 298. Publishes prince Khilkof's Russian history, 305. His censure of Voltaire's conduct in writing the life of Peter the Great, 311, *note*.
- Munich*, marshal, imprisoned by the empress Elizabeth, and released by Peter III. iii. 9. His prudent advice to Peter, during the revolution by which he was deposed, 31. His firm justification of his conduct to the empress Catharine, 44. His early history, 93. His preferment in the Russian

I N D E X

Russian service, 94. His disgrace, 95. His confinement in Siberia, 96. His release and death, 98.
Municipal jurisdictions, the utility of, in restricting the tyrannical spirit of the feudal system, i. 138.
Muskrans, the extraordinary plenty of, in Russia, ii. 205.
Music, vocal, great propensity of the Russian peasants to, ii. 209. General style, and nature of their songs, 210.

N.

Naitza, a wretched village of Lithuania, its miserable accommodation for travellers, i. 302.
Nansen, burgomaster of Copenhagen, his active share in the revolution under Frederic III. of Denmark, v. 153. Prevails on the commons to render the crown hereditary, 155.
Narva, the town, and its trade, described, ii. 409. Great victory obtained there by Charles XII. of Sweden over the Russians, 410. Humane conduct of Peter the Great on capturing the town, 411.
Navy of Denmark, its principal station and regulations, v. 178. Armament contributed by, to the armed neutrality, 180. List of the Danish navy, 324.
Navy of Russia, circumstantial history of the rise and progress of, ii. 342. Was first created by Peter the Great, iii. 355; and improved by the present empress, *ibid.* Present amount of, 357. Circumstances which impede the progress of, 358. List of, 477.
Navy of Sweden, account of, iv. 344. List of ships commissioned at the time of the armed neutrality, 345.
Nersinski, the silver mines of, their produce, iii. 436.
Nestor, the Russian historian, account of, and of his chronicle, iii. 294.

I N D E X

- Neva*, the floods of, dangerous to the city of Petersburg, ii. 248. Description of a model for a wooden bridge over it, 252. Table of the freezing and thawing of, for five successive years, 265, *note*. Winter diversions on, 274. The market on, 277. Ceremony of blessing the waters of, iii. 456.
- Nicon*, patriarch of Russia, his history, ii. 12. His abdication and austerities, 23. His chronicle, 26. His degradation, imprisonment, and death, 28.
- Niezabad*, a Persian port in the Caspian Sea, iii. 396.
- Nobility*, English and foreign, comparison between, iv. 121, *note*.
- Nobles* of Denmark, the imperious conduct of, productive of the revolution under Frederic III. v. 148. Their divisions favourable to this event, 161. Remarks on their conduct, and the consequences of that conduct, 167.
- Nobles* of Poland, described according to the distinction of classes there, i. 131.
- Nobles* of Russia, their distinctions, and privileges, iii. 152. Precedence only taken from military rank and station, 156. How military rank may be otherwise acquired, 157.
- Nolken*, baron, the Swedish minister in Russia, account of his masquerade at Petersburg, ii. 295.
- Nordkiöping* in Sweden, described, iv. 378. Its manufactures, *ibid*.
- Norway*, general view of the history, geography, and natural history of, v. 3. Estimate of its population, 5. Character of the natives, 6. Account of the Norwegian code of laws, 8. Common food of the peasants, 11. Observations on the seasons, and weather, 13. State of tillage, 14. How supplied with corn, 16. Management of cattle, 17. Fisheries, 18. Advantages derived from the forests, 19. General exports of the country, 22. How separated from Sweden, 23. General face of the country, between Kongsteen and Christiania, 31. Prices of cattle, 56. Is infested with wolves and bears, 57. Is exempted from the poll tax, 171, *note*. The military force of, 176.

Norvogerod,

I N D E X.

- Novogorod*, its magnificent appearance at a distance, ii. 212.
 Its early history, 213. And commercial consequence, 215.
 Is subjected by Ivan Vassilievitch, I. 216. Its great bell removed, 217. Description of the town by Chancellor, 218. Cruel treatment of this town by Ivan Vassilievitch II. 219. Description of, in its present state, 221. Cathedral of St. Sophia, 223. Its paintings probably the works of Grecian artists, 226. Tombs in this cathedral, 227. Rates of provisions, 228. Its antient right of coinage, iii. 226.
Naurmahal, an Indian queen, coins of her, in the cabinet of the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, iii. 228.
Nunties of Poland, their qualifications, i. 91.
Nyberg, on the isle of Funen, in Denmark, described, v. 279.
Oath, copy of that which Peter the Great imposed on his Russian subjects, to acknowledge a successor of his nomination, ii. 324. *note*.
Odell's right, in the Norway customs, explained, v. 9.
Odense, the capital of the isle of Funen, in Denmark, described, v. 280.
Odnovorski, a class of the Russian peasants, Busching's account of, iii. 174. *note*.
Oeconomical society at Petersburg, institution and nature of, iii. 237.
Oeder, Christian, account of his *Flora Danica*, v. 200. Biographical anecdotes of, 204.
Oebring, Mr. a learned Laplander, account of, and of his *Lexicon Lapponicum*, iv. 58. His information concerning Lapland, and its inhabitants, *ibid*.
Oernetz, the retreat of Gustavus Vasa in Dalecarlia, described, v. 90.

I N D E X.

- Olaus Celsius*, his account of the benefactions to the university library at Upsala in Sweden, iv. 203. Patronizes the botanist Linnæus, 234.
- Olaus Magnus*, his account of the morasteen, where the sovereigns of Sweden antiently were elected and enthroned, iv. 225.
- Olonez*, produce of the Russian iron works there, iii. 438. The gold mine there given up, 442.
- Oranienbaum*, palace of, built by prince Menzikof, ii. 378. Was the early residence of the great duke Peter, afterward Peter III. 387. Present state of, *ibid.* Gallery of pictures, 388. The gardens, 389. The flying mountain, *ibid.*
- Orebro*, capital of Nerike, in Sweden, described, iv. 301.
- Orichovius*, his account of the very limited authority of Sigismund I. king of Poland, i. 10.
- Orlof*, count Alexey, description of his house at Moscow, i. 378. His polite hospitality, 379. His Armenian domestic, 380. His stud of horses, 382. His genteel present to lord Herbert, 384.
- Orlof*, prince, his palace at Petersburg described, ii. 243. Forms the free æconomical society there, iii. 237.
- Oxen*, driven from the Ukraine for the supply of Petersburg, ii. 198.
- Oxenstiern*, count Benedict, character, and anecdotes of, iv. 191.

P.

- Pacta conventa*, in the Polish government, the origin and formation of, i. 13.
- Painting*, the art of, how introduced from the Greek empire into Italy, ii. 226. And into Russia, *ibid.*
- Paintings*, the empress's cabinet of, at Petersburg, described, ii. 299. The distinction between originals and copies, not always just, 304.

I N D E X.

- Palatines* of Poland, their office and power, i. 90.
- Palmshut*, Mr. account of his establishment of the bank of Stockholm, iv. 151.
- Panin*, count, his villa at Mikaulka, described, i. 387. His table plentifully supplied with rare fruit, 389. Reduces the rebel Pugatchef, iii. 116.
- Paradisberg*, mountain so called, in Norway, described, v. 42.
- Patriarchs* of Russia, an account of, ii. 6.
- Paul*, great duke of Russia, account of his tournaments, ii. 307.
- Pallas*, Dr. experiments made by him in Siberia, to ascertain the difference in heat between animals in their natural, and in their torpid states, ii. 372. His opinion concerning the fossil bones found in Siberia, iii. 203. His account of the body of a rhinoceros found there, 207. His description of a large mass of native iron, found by him in Siberia, 212. Anecdotes of his early life, 250. Is educated for physic, 251. His taste for natural history, 253. His journey to England, 254. His *Fauna insectorum Marchica*, 254. His *Elenchus zoophytorum*, 257. His *Miscellanea zoologica*, 258. His *Spicilegia zoologica*, 259. Is invited to Russia, *ibid*. His travels through the Russian empire, 261. His history of the Mongul tribes, 266. His various other publications, 268. His *Flora Russica*, 270. The empress's generous purchase of his collection of natural history, 272.
- Patronymics*, how formed and applied in Russia, ii. 314.
- Penal laws* of Russia, remarks on, iii. 122.
- Permanent council* of Poland, act for the establishment of its members, their powers, duties, &c. i. 423.
- Peasantry* in Poland, their slavish condition, i. 142. Are enfranchised in various places, and the good effects resulting, 146. Character of the Russian peasants, with their habitations, 335. Their general mode of sleeping, ii. 202. Their manners, 203. Their faculties and dispositions, 206. Are great singers, 209. Their political situation described, iii. 174. Peasants of the crown, 176.

I N D E X.

Peasants who are private property, 177. Authority of their lords over them, 180. How they may obtain their liberty, 184. Extension of liberal ideas in behalf of them, 186. Character of the Finland peasants, 475. Peasants of Sweden, iv. 129. Manners of the Swedish peasants, 333. Condition of the peasants of Norway, v. 7. Their customs and manners, 9. Their common food, 11. Gratitude of the Danish peasants of count Bernsdorf, for the grant of freedom, 134. The crown peasants of Denmark liberated by the prince royal, 135.

Peter the Great, czar of Russia, alters the Russian calendar, i. 362. His expedient to avoid taking Charles XII. of Sweden, prisoner, 363. Where born, 403. Abolishes the patriarchal office in Russia, ii. 10. The occasion of his assuming the title of emperor, 38. Negotiations on occasion of this claim, *ibid.* Is declared tzar, on the incapacity of his brother Ivan, 139. His brother Ivan associated with him, 149. Was subject to epileptic fits, 156. Dissension between him and his sister Sophia, 159. Commits her to prison, 162. Revolt of the Strelitz guards, 164. His cruel examination of the revolted by torture, 166. His inveteracy against the princess Sophia, 170. His motives for transferring the seat of empire from Moscow to Petersburg examined, 234. First commencement of this great undertaking, 238. His orders for regulating the new buildings at Petersburg, 241. His equestrian statue there, described, 257. Issues regulations for public assemblies at Petersburg, 315. His character, 319. Reflections on his treatment of his son Alexey, 322. His intention of leaving his crown to the princess Anne of Holstein, how disappointed, 331, *note.* How he acquired his first ideas of maritime affairs, 342. His first naval strength exerted at the siege of Azof, 348. Rapid rise of his navy, 349. His first acquaintance with Catharine, 475. Marries her, 476. Her prudence in regard to the peace of Pruth, 477. He crowns her publicly, 479. Discovers her intimacy with her chamberlain,

I N D E X.

Mons, 481. Did not appoint her to succeed him, 485. His declared sentiments on primogeniture, and its rights, 504. His early prejudice against his son Alexey, 510. Trial and death of Alexey, 512. Remarks on his conduct in this transaction, 521. His note to count Romanzof, 522. His visit to Alexey's dying wife, 528. The reports of his reforms in the manners of the Russians exaggerated, iii. 149. His edict against beards, 151, *nots*. Confers municipal privileges, 168. Found the academy of sciences at Petersburg, 189. The coins of, greatly improved after his travels, 227. His waxen figure in the cabinet of the academy, 228. His naval establishments at Cronstadt, 351. His measures to cultivate a trade over the Caspian sea, 388. His attempts to open a commerce through the sea of Azof, and the Euxine, 407. Forms the canal of Vishnei Voloshok, 445.

Peter II. the last tzar of the house of Romanof, short account of his reign, i. 421.

Peter III. is named successor to the Russian empire, by the empress Elizabeth, iii. 4. His marriage, and early character, 5. His military exercises, 6. His premature intimacy with Prussia on his accession, 9. His interior administration, 10. Irritates the clergy, 12. Offends the army, and nobility, 13. His weak admiration of the king of Prussia, 14. Receives prudent advice from the king of Prussia, 15. His inconsistent behaviour towards his consort, 17. The empress assumes the government, and is acknowledged sole empress, 24. Relation of the circumstances of his arrest, 29. His formal abdication of the crown, 41. His death, 43. Account of impostors who assumed his name, 100.

Peterhof, palace and gardens of, described, ii. 391. The gladiators, 392. Monplaisir, the favourite retreat of Peter the Great, 392.

Petersburgh, superior cultivation of the country in the neighbourhood of, ii. 232. Its geographical and local situation, 233. Its divisions, 234. Inquiry into the motives

I N D E X.

for removing the seat of empire from Moscow to this city, *ibid.* The present political consequence of Russia, owing to this new capital, 236. First steps towards building the city, 238. Orders of the tzar Peter for regulating the new buildings, 241. The greatest improvements of the city owing to the present empress Catharine, 242. The houses stuccoed to resemble stone, 242. The views upon the banks of the Neva, 244. Computation of its population, 247. The city exposed to dangerous inundations, 248. The equestrian statue of Peter the Great, 257. Journal of weather there in the winter, 263. Winter diversions, 274. Ice hills, 275. The empress's court, 280. Orders of knighthood, 290. Hospitality of the Russian nobility, 310. Genteel modes of salutation there, 313. Manner of living among the English merchants there, 316. The fortress described, 318. Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, *ibid.* The fortress, 340. The city seized by the empress Catharine II. iii. 24. The academy, 145. History of the academy of sciences, 189. Library of, 196. Museum and cabinets of, 200. History and description of the academy of arts, 233. The free oeconomic society, 237. Seminary for the corps de cadets, 242. Le couvent des demoiselles nobles, 245. The admiralty, 350. General view of the trade of, 379. Ceremony of blessing the waters of the Neva, 456. Carousal given to the populace, 458. Amount of imports and exports, in 1777, in British ships, 479. Route from, to Stockholm, iv. 5. *Petrofsk*, fortress of, on the Black sea, its situation, and advantage to the Russians, iii. 416. *Philaretus*, patriarch of Russia, and founder of the house of Romanof, some account of, ii. 7. His spirited reply to Sigismund III. king of Poland, 9. His son Michael chosen tzar, *ibid.* His death, 10. *Philipsstadt*, in Sweden, described, v. 67. *Piaſt*, king of Poland, the history of, fabulous, i. 4. *Pilgren*, his narrative of circumstances attending the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 83.

I N D E X.

- Plica Polonica*, this disorder described, with its causes, i. 306.
- Ploen*, lake, and town of, described, v. 305.
- Plotzko*, bishop of, description of his palace, i. 224.
- Poets* of Russia, biographical anecdotes of, with an account of their works, iii. 312.
- Poland*, the history of that country well detailed by a succession of historians, i. 2. The classes under which its sovereigns are arranged, 3. The authenticity of Polish annals not to be traced higher than Micislaus II. 4. The power of the sovereign, and the succession to the crown, how limited during the second period of the monarchy, 5. Casimir the Great, *ibid.* Louis king of Hungary, 6. Ladislaus Jaghellon, 7. Ladislaus III. 8. Casimir III. *ibid.* His reign considered as the æra of Polish freedom, 9. John Albert, *ibid.* Alexander, 10. The most perfect state of the Polish constitution assigned to the reign of Sigismond I. 11. The crown made elective under Sigismond Augustus, *ibid.* Henry of Valois, 13. Stephen Bathori, 14. The Liberum Veto first introduced under John Casimir, 15. General view of the revolutions in the constitution of Poland, 16. The present state of Polish freedom compared with that enjoyed under the Jaghellon princes, 18. Election of Stanislaus Augustus, 22. His good intentions thwarted by the turbulence of factions, 23. History of the Dissidents, 24. Persecution of the Arians, 26; and of the Dissidents, 29. Origin of the confederacies, 31. Is distracted by commotions, 38. Attempt to assassinate the king, 42. Plan and progress of the partition of Poland, by Prussia, Russia, and Germany, 63. Its weakness the result of its political constitution, 67. The partition of, first projected by the late king of Prussia, *ibid.* The progressive steps by which this violent measure was effected, 68. The first notification of the respective pretensions, 72. State of the dismembered provinces, 75. Alterations in the Polish constitution effected by the partitioning powers, 82. The government of Poland described, 86. Account of the diet, and its constituent parts, 87.

The

I N D E X.

- The king, 89. The second estate, 90. The third estate, 91. Origin of the *Liberum Veto*, 97. Forms of the diet of election, 104. Account of the finances and taxes of Poland, 111. Its commerce, 117. Checks upon its commerce, 118. The country well adapted to the growth of corn, 119. Hints for the extension of its trade, 120. The military establishment, 122. The nature of the Polish confederacies explained, 126. Great influence of Russia over this kingdom, 127. Wretched state of the country, 129. The several classes of the inhabitants, 131. The nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 135. The burghers, 137. The feudal institutions greatly abridged by the municipal privileges granted to cities, 138. Slavish condition of the peasants, 142. Happy consequences that have resulted where they have been enfranchised, 147. Account of the Jewish inhabitants, 152. The feudal system traced in all parts of the constitution, 155. The limits of the Austrian claims how extended, 160. The kings always to be crowned at Cracow, 169. Funeral ceremony of the kings, 175. Dress and manners of the Poles, 194. The elegance and politeness of the nobility, 219. Recent alterations in the political circumstances of this country, 228. Polish coins, 252. General state of literature, 254. State of the prisons, 256. Torture abolished, 257. Laws respecting debtors, 262. Act for the establishment of the permanent council, 423.
- Poland*, Austrian, the limits of, how defined, i. 160. Number of inhabitants, 161.
- Poland*, Russian, its boundaries and contents, i. 313.
- Polar Star*, order of knighthood in Sweden, the two classes of, iv. 280, *note*.
- Polhem*, the Swedish engineer, his plan for rendering the cataracts of Trolhætta navigable, iv. 305. His sluice, 308. Failures of his plan, 313. 318.
- Poll Tax* of Russia, the population of the empire estimated from, iii. 341. Complicated mode of imposing this tax,

I N D E X.

344. *note.* Rates of, in Sweden, iv. 145, *note.* Of Denmark, v. 171, *note.*
- Poniatowski*, prince, brother to the king of Poland, his villa described, 213. His elegant stile of entertaining his guests, 216.
- Population* of the empire of Russia, estimated from the poll-tax, iii. 341. Of Sweden, computed from the registers of the Tabell commission, iv. 137. Of the Danish dominions, v. 170.
- Post horses*, regulations of in Russia, ii. 207. In Sweden, iv. 348.
- Powinski*, the villa of prince Adam Zartoriski, described, i. 219.
- Premislaus*, the first sovereign of Poland who assumed the regal title, i. 168.
- Preobreszensky guards*, of Russia, licentiousness of, and unsuccessful attempts to reform them, ii. 325, *note.*
- Prisons*, remarks respecting those in Poland, i. 225. 256. Queries relating to the prisons in Russia, with answers to them, dictated by the present empress, iii. 133. Intended plan for the reform of, 137.
- Provisions*, rates of, at Novogorod, ii. 228. At Petersburg, 279.
- Prussia*, formerly possessed by the Teutonic knights, when first raised to the rank of a kingdom, i. 66, *note.* The partition of Poland first projected by the late king of, 67. The two great divisions of Prussia, ii. 461. History of, *ibid.*
- Pruth*, the peace of, between Peter the Great and the Turks, ascribed to the prudence of his empress Catharine, ii. 477.
- Pugatchef*, Yemelka, a Cossack, assumes the name and character of the emperor Peter III. of Russia, iii. 102. Is received and acknowledged by the Cossacks of the Yaik, 107. Besieges Orenburg, 109. His professions, and private behaviour, 111. His impolitic cruelty, 112. His motive for massacring all German officers, 113. His wanton murder of the astronomer Lowitz, 116. Is finally defeated

I N D E X.

feated by Colonel Michaelson, 117. Is delivered up by his followers, and executed, 118.

Pulaski, a Polish nobleman, his attempt to assassinate king Stanislaus Augustus, i. 42. His subsequent history, 57.

Pulteney, Dr. his account of the *Amœnitates Academicæ* of the university of Upsala, iv. 202. Character of his view of the writings of Linnæus, 261. His remarks on the writings of Wallerius, Cronstedt, and Bergman, 262. His account of Dr. Retzius of Lund, 361.

Q.

Quadrupeds, their natural heat less than that of birds, ii. 374.

Quartz, account of the mines of, at Skuterud in Norway, v. 50.

Quass, the usual beverage of the Russian peasants, how prepared, ii. 206.

Quicksilver, its congelation by extreme degrees of cold, demonstrated by the experiments of Dr. Guthrie of Peterburgh, ii. 353. Is, in its usual form, only a melted metal, 356. Experiments to determine its freezing point by the thermometer, 357. Its malleability, 365. Inferences from the experiments, 367. Account of the freezing mixtures made use of, 371.

R.

Randsfion lake, in Norway, described, v. 55.

Rain, average quantity of for one year, at Peterburgh, compared with that at London, ii. 263, *note*.

Ratzeburgh, town, and lake of, v. 309.

Razomoufski, count, hetman of the Ukraine, his villa near Moscow, i. 390.

Regensfusi, Michael, his curious body of conchology, v. 207.

Rain.

I N D E X.

- Rein-deer*, of Lapland, account of, and their mode of treatment, iv. 63.
- Remiz*, or titmouse of Lithuania, with its nest, described i. 281.
- Rendsburgh*, the strongest fortress in the Danish dominions, described, v. 299.
- Retufari*, this island described, iii. 352.
- Retzius*, Dr. Andrew John, of Lund, anecdotes of him and his writings, iv. 361.
- Revenue* of Russia, the sources of, iii. 343. Has increased with the increase of civilization, 346. Additional imposts in time of war, 347. Of Sweden, the sources, and amount of, iv. 145. Of Denmark, whence it proceeds, v. 172.
- Rhinoceros*, description of the remains of one found in Siberia, iii. 207.
- Rhodolph II.* emperor of Germany, patronizes Tycho Brahe, after his disgrace in Denmark, v. 252. His death ascribed to the astrological prediction of Tycho Brahe, 258.
- Riga*, the capital of Livonia, described, ii. 413. Its chief articles of trade, 414. Account of the floating bridge, 418. Table of the annual number of vessels resorting to Riga, with the value of their cargoes, 420. General articles of commerce from the port of, iii. 381.
- Ringsted* in Denmark, its antient church, and royal tombs in it, v. 277.
- Roads* in Lithuania, described, i. 293. In Russia, how formed, 333; ii. 200. The distances in versts, how marked, 232. In Norway, described, v. 57. In Sweden, 64.
- Robinson*, bishop, his character of Charles XI. king of Sweden, iv. 48.
- Romanof*, account of Michael Feodorovitch, the first czar of Russia, of this house, i. 417. Short account of Peter II. the last czar of this house, 421. How the royal line of came by the name, ii. 7, *note*.
- Roskild*, the antient metropolis of Denmark, its present state described, v. 262.
- Roslef*, archbishop of, his character, i. 374.

Rothman,

I N D E X.

Rothman, a Swedish physician, the first discoverer and patron of the genius of Linnæus the botanist, iv. 229.

Roubles, when first coined in Russia, iii. 227.

Ruhnkenius, his critical remarks on Homer's hymn to Ceres, ii. 55.

Russia, general description of that portion of Poland, lately annexed to, i. 313. Cheap rate of post horses in, 314. General construction of the post houses, 316. Style of the small country churches, 334. Character of the peasants and their dwellings, 335. Description of Moscow, 344. The Russian calendar, 362. Great hospitality of the Russians, 364. Their gardens and grounds cultivated in the English stile, 388. General stile of the churches in Moscow, 394. Short account of the reign of the czar Ivan Vassilievitch, 409; and of several of his successors, 415. General history of the patriarchate of Moscow, ii. 6. Archives of Russia, 30. The occasion of the first correspondence between England and Russia, ii. 31. The title of emperor first claimed by Peter the Great, 38. Investigation of this claim, 40. History of the czar Demetrius, 89. History of the princess Sophia, half sister to Peter the Great, 134. Remarkable mode of inclosing the villages, 192. Novogorod, 212. Petersburg, 235. The first naval experiments of Peter the Great, 345. Reign of Peter III. iii. 4. His deposition and death, 24. Pugatchef's rebellion, 102. Remarks on the penal laws of Russia, 122. The use of torture abolished, 130. Intended plan for the reform of the prisons, 137. The empress's new code of laws, 138. New distribution of the governments of the empire, 142. The boasted civilization of the Russians only to be found among the superior ranks of society, 150. The classes under which the people may be considered, 152. The nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 158. Merchants, burghers, &c. 166. Imperial academy of sciences, 189. Coins of Russia, 223. Academy of arts, 233. Account of the Slavonian language and alphabet, 282. The slow progress of the Russians in arts and sciences

I N D E X.

ences imputed to wrong causes, 287. View of Russian literature, 289. Historians, 293. Poets, 312. History of the Russian stage, 317. Translations of classics into the Russian language, 335. Estimate of the population of the empire from the poll-tax, 341. Sources of the imperial revenues, 343. Bank of assignation, 347. The admiralty, 350. The navy, 356. Circumstances which obstruct the growth of the Russian navy, 358. The army, 361. Rise and progress of the English trade to Russia, 366. Trade on the Caspian sea, 386. Commerce with the Bucharians and Chinese, 403. Attempts at a commerce through the sea of Azoph, and the Euxine, 407. Traffic upon the Turkish seas before the peace of 1774, how conducted, 410. Ports and territory ceded to Russia, 415. Account of the mines, 432. Inland navigations, 444. Russian baths, 462. Geographical division of the empire into governments, provinces, and districts, 497.

Russian company in England, when first established, iii. 367. Privileges granted to, by the tzar Ivan Vassilievitch II. 368. First exports and imports of, 369. Historical view of the intercourse with Russia, 370. Present state of the British trade with Petersburg, 379.

Ruysh, Mr. account of his anatomical cabinet bought by Peter the Great, iii. 213.

S.

Sainovits, his account of the language of Lapland, iv. 67.

Salt mines, those at Wiclitska, described, i. 196.

Salutation, mode of, among the Russian peasants, ii. 204. Among persons of gentility, 313.

Samborski, Mr. his plan for the improvement of Russian agriculture, iii. 240.

Sarniski, his opinion of the elective freedom in the choice of kings of Poland, i. 17.

Saw,

I N D E X.

Saw, the use of, how introduced in ship-building, and carpenter's work, in Russia, ii. 183.

Saw-mills, at Fredericshall in Norway, number of, v. 24. At Christiania, 38.

Saxe, marshal, how elected duke, and dispossessed of the dutchy of Courland, ii. 427.

Saxo Grammaticus, account of his history of Hamlet prince of Denmark, v. 116. Account of, and character of his history of Denmark, 275.

Scalds, Iceland bards, account of their compositions, v. 191.

Scawronski, the supposed relationship of Catharine I. of Russia, to the family of, examined, ii. 468, *note*.

Schaube, Sir Luke, his account of the negociations on allowing the tzar of Russia to assume the imperial title and stile, ii. 41, *note*. Extracts from his state papers respecting the steps taken by Peter the Great toward settling his crown upon his daughter Anne, 331, *note*.

Scheele, Charles]William, the experimental chemist, biographical memoirs, and character of, v. 68.

Schloetzer, his account of the privileges of military rank in Russia, iii. 157. His character of Nestor's chronicle, 295, *note*.

Schlusselfburgh, origin of the fortress of, ii. 394. Is taken from the Swedes by prince Galitzin, 396. Is converted to a state prison, 397. Description of the island and building, 398. Apartments there prepared by Peter III. for the present empress, 399. Account of prisoners who have been confined there, 400.

Sciagraphia Mineralis, of professor Bergman, abstract of, v. 326.

Sclavonian alphabet, the origin of, iii. 282. The characters principally derived from the Greek, 283. Books printed with them, 285. Account of the language and its dialects, 286.

Secret council of Russia, abolished by Peter III. description of, iii. 11, *note*.

Sepulchral ornaments found in Siberia, iii. 214.

Seraphim,

I N D E X.

- Seraphim*, order of knighthood in Sweden, an account of, iv. 280, *note*.
- Sergell*, Mr. the Swedish statuary, his character, and performances, iv. 74.
- Setcha*, or principal settlement of the Zaporogian Cossacs, described, iii. 418. Is reduced by the Russians, 422.
- Shaffirof*, vice chancellor to Peter the Great, his agency in procuring the peace of Pruth, ii. 478.
- Sherebatof*, prince, his account of the Tartarian cycle, adopted by the antient Russians, iii. 223. His other works, 307. Character of his Russian history, 308.
- Sheridan*, Mr. his account of the exorbitant authority vested in the states of Sweden, iv. 104, *note*. Character of his history of the late revolution in that country, 108. His comparative view of English, and foreign nobility, 121, *note*.
- Siberia*, how felons are conveyed thither, and employed, iii. 123. Fossil remains of animals from, in the museum of the imperial academy of sciences at Petersburg, 202. Opinions concerning these bones, 203. Description of the remains of a rhinoceros found there, 207. Description of a large mass of native iron brought from thence, 211. Sepulchral ornaments found there, 214.
- Sicinski*, the author of the *Liberum Veto*, in the diet of Poland, i. 98.
- Sigismund*, emperor, son in law of Louis king of Poland, is set aside from the succession, i. 7.
- Sigismund I.* king of Poland, his power greatly circumscribed by his nobles, i. 10. His character, 182.
- Sigismund III.* brief sketch of his reign, i. 184.
- Sigismund Augustus*, king of Poland, the crown made elective under his reign, i. 11. Was the last of the Jaghellon line, 12. His indulgence to the Dissidents, 24. His scheme for opening a corn trade with Turkey, how defeated, 120. Granted universal toleration, and protected learned men, 166. Was the last sovereign under whom the nation enjoyed tranquillity, 183.

Sigrebit,

I N D E X.

- Sigrebit*, mother of Diveke, mistress of Christian II. king of Denmark, her extraordinary ascendancy over him, v. 286.
- Skuterud*, in Norway, its mines of cobalt, and quartz, v. 50.
- Slagelbec*, Nicholas, favourite of Christian II. of Denmark, his dreadful death, v. 286, *note*.
- Sledges*, description of those used in travelling through Russia, iii. 469.
- Sleswic*, or South Jutland, dutchy of, described, v. 296.
- Smoland*, in Sweden, general account of the province, and state of agriculture there, iv. 370. Description of Jonkioping, its capital, 372.
- Smolensko*, its vicissitudes until finally ceded to Russia, i. 319. Description of the town, 321. Its cathedral, 323. Kind hospitality of the bishop, and a Russian judge, 326.
- Smolensko*, Naruszewicz, bishop of, account of his intended history of Poland, i. 215, *note*.
- Snorro Sherleson*, his account of the Icelandic odes, v. 191, *note*. Anecdotes of him, and his character, 198.
- Sobieski*, Alexander, son of John, king of Poland, his history, i. 248.
- Sobieski*, Constantine, son of John, king of Poland, his history, i. 249.
- Sobieski*, James Louis, the son of John, king of Poland, prevented from being elected to succeed his father, by the intrigues of his mother, i. 239. His subsequent history, 243.
- Sobieski*, John, king of Poland, the great confidence he reposed in the Jews, i. 153. His character contrasted with that of Charles XII. of Sweden, 190. Description of Villanow, his favourite palace, 231. His political character, 232. His domestic misfortunes, 234. Incidents at his death, 235. History of his family after his decease, 238.
- Solomon*, prince of Imeretia, driven from his dominions by the Turks, and restored by the Russians, iii. 279. His manners

I N D E X.

- ners described, *ibid.* His kindness to professor Guldensædt, 280.
- Sophia*, a Grecian princess, married to the czar Ivan Vasilievitch, i. 411.
- Sophia Alexiefna*, half sister to Peter the Great of Russia, a review of those writers who have treated her memory injuriously, ii. 134, *note*. Her birth and parentage, 135. Her great share in the administration of government during the reign of her brother Feodor, 138. The exercise of government intrusted to her under the joint czars Ivan and Peter, 149. Scrutiny into her conduct at this juncture, 150. Her person and character, as described by several writers, 153, *note*. Calumnies raised against her, 154. Circumstances which contributed to her disgrace, 158. Is imprisoned, 162. Reflections on her fate, 163. Endeavours used to accuse her of a conspiracy, 165. Peter's inveteracy against her, 170. Her death, 171. Was a patroness of learning, 172.
- Sophia Amelia*, wife of Frederic III. king of Denmark, her courage during the siege of Copenhagen by the Swedes, v. 147. Takes an active part in the subsequent revolution, 154.
- Sophia*, St. cathedral of, at Novogorod, described, ii. 223.
- Sound*, the passage of, how guarded by the fortress of Cronborg, v. 110. Rates, and produce of the toll paid there, 112. Number of vessels that pass through in a year, 172, *note*.
- South*, Dr. his character of John Sobieski, king of Poland, i. 233, *note*.
- Sprog*, island of, in Denmark, described, v. 279.
- Stæhlin*, Mr. his account of the dramatic representations in Russia, in his time, iii. 319.
- Stage*, history of, in Russia, iii. 317.
- Stanislaus Augustus*, count Poniatowski, his election to the crown of Poland, i. 22. His good intentions thwarted by turbulent

I N D E X.

- turbulent factions, 23. Is unable to mitigate the violence of the diet against the Dissidents, 30. Hardships to which he was exposed by these distractions, 37. Attempt to assassinate him, 42. Returns to Warsaw, 54. Mitigates the punishment of the conspirators, 56. Joy of the people at his escape, 59. Dismemberment of his dominions by Prussia, Austria, and Russia, 73. His power in the diet, and abilities as an orator, 89. His revenue, 115. His person and dress described, 208. His polite sociability, 211. His literary acquirements, 212. His remarks on prisons, 225. His remarks on his establishments at Grodno, 226. His encouragement of literature, 255.
- Stanislaus*, prince, nephew to the king of Poland, his liberality and kind attention to the peasants, i. 150.
- Stanislaus Lubiencki*, bishop of Plotzko, his idea of Polish freedom, i. 17.
- Starosties* of Poland, an account of, and their taxation, i. 113.
- Steen*, village of, in Norway, described, v. 53.
- Steinknitz*, canal of, to unite the Elbe and the Trave, v. 310.
- Stephen Bathori*, king of Poland, the regal power how abridged under his reign, i. 14. Brief character of, 184.
- Sterlet*, a peculiar species of sturgeon in the northern latitudes, described, ii. 187.
- Stillingfleet*, his account of the general mode of life of the Laplanders, iv. 60, *note*. His character of the university of Upsala, 201.
- Stobæus*, teaches Linnæus the systematical principles of natural history, iv. 230.
- Stockholm*, the capital of Sweden, route from Petersburg to, in summer, and in winter, iv. 5. By whom, and when founded, 32. General description of the city, 33. The king's levee, 35. Strict etiquette of the court, 37. State of weather there, 55. The royal Swedish academy, 56.

I N D E X.

- ibid.* Regulations of, 56. The opera-house, 74. Royal academy of painting and sculpture, 77. The arsenal, 78. The bank of, 151. History of this bank, 152. Regulations of this bank, 157.
- Stones*, account of those circular ranges of, so frequent in Sweden and Denmark, v. 311.
- Stonehenge*, on Salisbury plain, various conjectures relating to its erection, v. 315, *note*.
- Strægnetz*, on the banks of the Mæler, in Sweden, described, iv. 383.
- Strelitz* guards, revolt of, under the tzar Feodor, ii. 145. Murder their general, prince Dolgorucki, and massacre the inhabitants of Moscow for three days, 148. Occasion of this insurrection, 150. A revolt of them against Peter the Great, suppressed by general Gordon, 165. Are broke, and their name abolished, 171, *note*.
- Stroemsholm*, a palace of the king of Sweden, described, v. 73. The canal of, 75.
- Struensée*, count, his imprisonment and execution, described, v. 138.
- Stucco*, a durable kind of, how made in Denmark, v. 234.
- Stukeley*, Dr. his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 316, *note*.
- Sture*, the family of, in Sweden, unhappy fate of, iv. 178. Inscription on their monument at Upsåla, 190. Sepulchre of Steno Sture, at Strægnetz, 384.
- Svane*, bishop of Zealand, his active share in the revolution under Frederic III. of Denmark, v. 153. Proposes to render the crown hereditary, 154. Presents a remonstrance against the nobles, to the king, 156.
- Svatoslaf*, the Russian chief, his field equipage, iii. 290.
- Sveaborg*, fortress of, in Swedish Finland, description of, iv. 9. The harbour and docks, 12.
- Subm*, Mr. of Copenhagen, his valuable library, v. 210. His character and writings, 211.
- Sumorokof*, Alexander, the Russian poet, his general character, iii. 317.

I N D E X.

iii. 317. Is appointed director of the theatre at Petersburg, 322. His tribute to the memory of Feodor Volkof, the actor, 323. Anecdotes of his life, 324. Account and character of his compositions, 326. His preferments and character, 330.

Sweden, how divided from the empire of Russia by the peace of Abo, iv. 3. Account of the present royal family of, 38. Character of the Swedish nobility, 54. Its universities and seminaries, 57. Account of Lapland, and its inhabitants, 58. History of the Swedish constitution, 101. Union of Calmar, *ibid.* Ascendancy of the aristocratic party under Queen Christina, 102. Limitations of the prerogative under Ulrica Elenora, and her husband Frederic, 103. The use of liberty not understood in Sweden, 106. The alteration effected by the late revolution, misconceived, 108. View of the present frame of government, 109. Constituent parts of the diet, 121. The religion, and clergy, 125, *note.* The peasantry, 129. Forms of proceeding in the diet, 133. The population, why easily ascertained, 135. The population computed from the registers of the Tabell commission, 137. Tables of the commerce of Sweden, 141. Sources, and amount of the revenue, 145. Expenditure of government, 147. Bank of Stockholm, 151. Distresses arising from the scarcity of gold and silver coin, 162. Computation of money, 164, *note.* Military establishment of the kingdom, 164. The militia, 165. State of the regular troops, 169. Penal laws, and courts of justice, 170. Modes of executing criminals, 171. Genealogical table of kings of the house of Vasa, 186. Orders of knighthood in, 280, *note.* General face of the country, 282. East India company, 324. Herring fishery, at Gotheborg, 326. State of the navy, 344. Mode of travelling in Sweden, 348. Regulation of the posts, 350. The roads, 351. Gentlemen's seats, *ibid.* Affinity of the Swedish language with the English, 352. Articles of the new form of government established by the late revolution, 395. Table of the exports and im-

I N D E X.

- ports of Sweden, 423. General account of the lakes in, v. 65.
- Sweryn II.* king of Denmark, his history, v. 265. His character and family, 266.
- Sword*, order of knighthood in Sweden, the three classes of, iv. 280, *note*.
- Sylvester*, bishop, the Russian historian, account of, and of his chronicle, iii. 297.
- T.
- Tabell* commission, in Sweden, purpose of its institution, iv. 135. Computations as to the population of Sweden, drawn from its registers, 137.
- Taberg*, in Smaland, a mountain of rich iron ore, account of, iv. 219, *note*.
- Tabluka*, in Russia, how travellers lodge in that town, i. 336.
- Taganroc*, the port of, in the Black Sea, iii. 416.
- Taman*, a port of the Black Sea, described, iii. 412.
- Tartarian* cycle, adopted by the ancient Russians, iii. 223.
- Tatishchev*, Vasilii, account of his history of Russia, iii. 305.
- Teffis*, the capital of Georgia, account of, iii. 278.
- Tessin*, count, his patronage of the celebrated botanist Linnaeus, iv. 244.
- Theophanes Procopovitch*, the Russian historian, and archbishop of Novogorod, anecdotes of, iii. 300. His writings, 302. His ecclesiastical character, 303.
- Thermometer*, observations on, during winter, at Petersburg, ii. 266, *note*. Its accuracy not affected by the experiments on the congelation of mercury, by cold, 367.
- Thor*, image of the Saxon god, at Upsala, iv. 193.
- Thott*, count, his curious library at Copenhagen, v. 210.
- Tingwalla* island, in Sweden, described, v. 66.

Tistedal,

I N D E X.

Tistedal, village of, in Norway, its agreeable situation, v. 29.

Titerud, beautiful situation of that village, in Norway, v. 59.

Tolitzin, in Russia, cheapness of post-horses there, i. 314.

Tolskoi, prince, his account of the dying declaration of Peter the Great, respecting the succession, ii. 486, *note*. Managed the process against the tzarovitch Alexey, 521.

Torpidity of certain animals during winter, produced by the operation of the season on the natural constitution, ii. 372.

Torsbok, a village on the banks of the Tvertza, ii. 190.

Torture, abolished in Poland, by the influence of king Stanislaus Augustus, i. 257. And in Russia by the empress Catharine II. iii. 130. In Sweden by the late king Gustavus III. iv. 172.

Tournament, of the great duke of Russia, described, ii. 307.

Tours, tabular journals of those described in this work, v. 336.

Travemunde, the port of, described, v. 308.

Treason, how punished in Russia, iii. 123.

Treaties among princes, last no longer than till they can be broken with impunity, i. 64.

Trefschow, professor, his liberal patronage of the schools for the children of poor nobility and gentry, at Copenhagen, v. 187.

Troitskoi Kloster, or monastery of the Holy Trinity, near Moscow, excursion to, and description of, ii. 68.

Trolhatta, canal of, motive of its construction, iv. 303. Was undertaken by Charles XII. 304. Plan of, 305. New plan of, 315. Scenery of the country to Gotheborg, 320.

Tver, capital of a dutchy of the same name, its origin and history, ii. 178. Is destroyed by fire, and elegantly rebuilt, 180. Its academical institutions, 181. Its trade,

I N D E X,

182. Cause of its rapid increase in population, 184.
The surrounding country, and its natural productions, 186.
Tvertza, and the *Zna*, works formed by Peter the Great, to connect these rivers, iii. 446.

Tycho Brabe, the Danish astronomer, his farm house on the isle of Huen, v. 238. Biographical memoirs of him, 240. His artificial nose, 243. His views in studying alchemy, 244. His motive for marrying a woman of low birth, 245. His preferments, 247. Is visited by king James I. while king of Scotland, 249. And by Christian IV. of Denmark, 250. His disgrace, 251. Retires into the service of the emperor Rhodolph II. 252. His sickness and death, 253. His character, 254.

Tyri, lake in Norway, described, v. 52.

Tysenhausen, count, vice chancellor of Lithuania, his election dinner, i. 288.

Tzar, origin of that appellation given to the sovereigns of Russia, ii. 39.

Tzarfkoe Zelo, the palace of, near Petersburg, described, ii. 375.

V.

Valdai, the village, and its lake, described, ii. 194.

Vasa, order of knighthood in Sweden, the three classes of, and on whom conferred, iv. 280, *note*.

Vassili Shuiski, czar of Russia, his ingratitude toward Demetrius, i. 404. ii. 105. His scheme to spread the opinion that Demetrius was an impostor, 110.

Uddevalla, in Sweden, its situation, and trade described, iv. 390.

Vails, why generally worn by women in Sweden, iv. 372.

Viasma, in Russia, the harvest there very early considering its latitude, i. 332. The town described, 333.

Vicat, Dr. his account of the *Plica Polonica*, i. 306.

Viesnowitskai,

I N D E X.

- Viesnovitskoi*, nunnery of, at Moscow, described, i. 405.
Dress, and diet of the nuns, 407.
- Vigor*, Mrs. her account of the person and character of the empress Anne of Russia. ii. 332, *note*; 335 *note*. And of the empress Elizabeth, 336, *note*.
- Villanorw*, the favourite palace of John Sobieski, king of Poland, described, i. 231.
- Virgin Mary*, cathedral of the Assumption of, at Moscow, described, ii. 1. Why many pictures of her are ascribed to St. Luke, 5, *note*.
- Vishnei Volosbok*, great improvement of this village by enfranchisement, ii. 191. Canal of, described, iii. 445.
- Vistula*, river, the boundary between the Austrian and Polish territories, i. 162.
- Ukraine*, oxen driven from thence, for the supply of Peterburgh, ii. 198. Ill consequence of subjecting the peasants there to the poll-tax, iii. 176, *note*.
- Ulans*, the light horse in the Polish army, described, i. 122.
- Vlodimir the Great*, the first prince who introduced literature into Russia, iii. 291.
- Ulrica Elenora*, queen of Sweden, limitations of the regal prerogative under her, and her husband Frederic, iv. 103.
- Voetsk*, gold mine of, the most antient in Russia, its produce, iii. 432. Is given up, 442.
- Volga*, description of this river, and the navigation on it, ii. 182. The navigation from thence to Tobolsk, iii. 444, *note*.
- Volkof*, Feodor, the Garrick of Russia, biographical anecdotes of, iii. 320. Is invited to Peterburgh, 322. Is ennobled by the empress, 323.
- Volkonski*, great extent of the forest of, i. 341. Prince of, his account of the czar Peter the Great, 363. His kind hospitality, 364.
- Volodimir*, St. order of, in Russia, when instituted, and its classes, ii. 293, *note*.

Voltaire,

I N D E X.

Voltaine, treats the princess Sophia Alexiefna, injuriously, ii. 136, *note*; 149, *note*; 161, *note*. His remarks on the alterations made by the empress Elizabeth in the penal laws of Russia, iii. 124, *note*. Character of his life of Peter the Great, 309. His account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 82.

Vorontzof, Elizabeth, mistress of Peter III. iii. 19. Is forgiven by the empress, and marries, 45.

Upsala, the antient metropolis of Sweden, described, iv. 175. The old palace of, 176. History of its bishops, 182. The cathedral, 183. Relics in the cathedral, 192. History of the university, 195. Regulations of the university, 196. Number of students, 201. Character of the university, *ibid*. The university library, 203. Curious cabinet there, 216. Account of the royal society at Upsala, 220. The botanic garden, 227. Life of the celebrated Linnaeus, 228. His arrival at Upsala, 233. He is appointed professor of botany, 245.

Uralian mountains, produce of the Russian iron works there, iii. 438.

Uranienburgh, the residence of Tycho Brahe, the Danish astronomer, in the isle of Huen, described, v. 239.

Urtica cannabina, the hemp nettle, described, and recommended as a substitute for hemp, ii. 416.

W.

Wadstena, on the lake Wetter, in Sweden, its castle and church, iv. 374.

Walker, Mr. of Oxford, his experiments on the congelation of quicksilver by cold, ii. 371.

Wallerius, his chemical publications, iv. 263. His retirement, 268.

Wargentein, Mr. his account of the Tabell commission in Sweden, and computations from their registers, iv. 137.

Warsaw,

I N D E X

- Warsaw*, the city of, described, i. 206. The king's levee, 207. The palace, 209. The library, 253.
- Weber*, the Hanoverian resident at Petersburg, his endeavours to find out the early history of Catharine I. of Russia, ii. 467, *note*.
- Wenden*, in Livonia, siege of by the czar Ivan Vassilievitch II. ii. 78.
- Wenner*, lake, in Sweden, its dimensions, iv. 302. See *Trol-hätta*.
- Westeros*, in Sweden, account of, and its cathedral, iv. 283.
- Wetter*, lake, in Sweden, popular traditions concerning, iv. 374.
- Wexio*, an episcopal town in Sweden, account of, iv. 332.
- Wiburgh*, the capital of Russian Finland, described, iii. 472.
- Wiebitzki*, Mr. his hints for extending the trade of Poland, i. 120.
- Wielitska*, description of the salt mines there, i. 196.
- Wiernusk*, burgomaster of Cracow, his great wealth, i. 140.
- Willoughby*, Sir Hugh, his naval expedition to the northern seas, iii. 366.
- Wormius*, Olaus, his opinion of the ancient rude circular ranges of stones found in Denmark, v. 317, *note*.
- Wraxall*, Mr. his account of the scarcity of gold and silver coin in Sweden, iv. 162, *note*.

Y.

- Yamshics*, Russian postmasters, their rates, privileges, and manners, described, ii. 207.
- Yaroslaf*, account of the theatre there, conducted by Feodor Volkof, iii. 320.

I N D E X

...the king's levee. The city of ... described. ... The palace. ...

Z. ... the Hanoverian ... his ...

Zaluski, bishop of Plotsko, his account of the latter end of John Sobieski, king of Poland, i. 235; and of his queen's behaviour, 241, *note*.

Zamoiski, enfranchises six villages in Masovia, and the increase of population that followed, i. 147. The sentiments expressed by them on the occasion, 149. His new code of laws, 259.

Zaporogian Cossacs, history and manners of, iii. 418. Their military strength, 421. Are reduced by the Russians, 422.

Zaratesbo, a Russian village, its accommodation for travellers, i. 332.

Zartoriski, princess, her elegant fête champêtre described, i. 219.

Zealand, the island of, in Denmark, described, v. 278.

Zinghis Khan, his extensive conquests, iii. 218. Division of his empire after his death, 267.

F I N I S.

... Russian postmasters, their ... and

... account of the theatre there, conducted by Fedor

NEW EDITIONS of the following WORKS
by the same AUTHOR, have been lately
published by T. CADDIS.

ERRATA.

I. An Account of the Russian Discoveries between
Asia and America: To which are added, The Con-
quest of the North Pole.

Vol. I. p. 1, note, for Chap. VIII. read Chap. VII.
p. 13, note, — D^o — D^o
p. 15, note, — Chap. VI. — Chap. V.
p. 16, note, — Chap. V. — Appendix
p. 18, note, — Chap. VIII. — Chap. VII.

Vol. IV. p. 281, l. 11, after Appendix, add to Vol. V.

with a large Map of Swedeland, and other Plans.
3 Vols. 12mo.

III. Account of the Prisons and Hospitals in Russia,
Sweden, and Denmark: With several Remarks on
the different Modes of Punishment in those Countries.
Inscribed to John Howard, Esq. 8vo. 1764.

NEW EDITIONS of the following WORKS
by the same AUTHOR, have been lately
published by T. CADELL.

I. **A**N Account of the Russian Discoveries between
Asia and America: To which are added, The Con-
quest of Siberia, and the History of the Transactions and
Commerce between Russia and China. 7s. 6d.

II. Travels in Switzerland and the Country of the
Grisons, in a Series of Letters to William Melmoth, Esq;
with a large Map of Switzerland, and other Plates,
3 Vols. 1l. 7s.

III. Account of the Prisons and Hospitals in Russia,
Sweden, and Denmark: With occasional Remarks on
the different Modes of Punishments in those Countries.
Inscribed to John Howard, Esq; 8vo. 1s. 6d.

17

2